504 Absolutely Essential Words

Sixth Edition

Murray Bromberg, Julius Liebb, and Arthur Traiger

Teach yourself the vocabulary you need for academic success

- Middle school and high school students
- Students preparing to take ESL exams
- 42 word-building exercises—12 new words in each lesson
- Definitions, sample sentences, short articles demonstrating new words and how they're used in given contexts
504
ABSOLUTELY
ESSENTIAL
WORDS

Sixth Edition

Murray Bromberg
Former Professor, Touro College

Julius Liebb
Former Assistant Principal, Andrew Jackson H.S.

Arthur Traiger
Former Assistant Principal, Martin Van Buren H.S.
Instructor, Japan University
CONTENTS

Introduction ....................................................................... iv
How to Use This Book ......................................................... iv
Lessons 1–6 ........................................................................ 1
Word Review #1 .................................................................. 19
Lessons 7–12 ....................................................................... 21
Word Review #2 .................................................................. 39
Lessons 13–18 ..................................................................... 41
Word Review #3 .................................................................. 59
Lessons 19–24 ..................................................................... 61
Word Review #4 .................................................................. 79
Lessons 25–30 ..................................................................... 81
Word Review #5 .................................................................. 99
Lessons 31–36 .................................................................... 101
Word Review #6 ................................................................ 119
Lessons 37–42 .................................................................... 121
Word Review #7 ................................................................ 139

100 Frequently Misspelled Words ...................................... 141

Bonus Lesson—125 More Difficult (But Essential) Words .......... 142

Panorama of Words .......................................................... 155

Bonus Review .................................................................... 185

Answers ........................................................................... 196

Index ................................................................................ 200

Index of 125 More Difficult (But Essential) Words ................. 202

PRONUNCIATION GUIDE

The pronunciation of the 504 absolutely essential words included in this book are those used by educated, cultured speakers in everyday, relaxed informal conversation.

Below are a list of symbols; the sound that each symbol represents can be easily understood from the key word in which it is shown.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>back</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>å</td>
<td>hay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ä</td>
<td>car</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ä</td>
<td>care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e</td>
<td>then</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>é</td>
<td>easy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i</td>
<td>it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>í</td>
<td>kite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ó</td>
<td>home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ö</td>
<td>for a as in around</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ü</td>
<td>you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>û</td>
<td>you</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The unstressed vowel sound is symbolized as follows:

- ò for o as in complete
- ð for e as in glitter
- u for i as in sanity
- oo for a as in around
- u for e as in glitter
INTRODUCTION

This is a self-help book. If you use it intelligently, you will help yourself to strengthen and expand your word knowledge. The words you will learn, moreover, are essential in that they are known and used regularly by educated people. You will find that such words as squander, rehabilitate, blunder, obesity, and five hundred more will turn up in your newspapers, in the magazines you read, in books, on television, in the movies, and in the conversation of the people you meet daily.

504 Absolutely Essential Words is divided into 42 lessons, each containing 12 new words. Those words are first presented to you in three sample sentences; next, the new words appear in a brief passage; the last part of each lesson is a set of exercises that give you practice using the new words. One of the most important features of 504 . . . Words is that each of the new words is repeated over and over again throughout this book so that you will have a greater chance to become familiar with it.

Included are seven Word Review sections, each containing challenging exercises that will help you to test your mastery of the new words.

Newly added are interesting exercises in letter writing and parts of speech that will familiarize you with our basic 504 essential words. Finally, this 6th edition features frequently misspelled words, a Bonus Review, a Bonus Lesson with 125 More Difficult (But Essential) Words, and a new section called Panorama of Words.

HOW TO USE THIS BOOK

504 Absolutely Essential Words can be used in a number of ways, depending upon the needs and the status of the reader. A student in a high school English class, for example, could work with the book over a period of one school year, learning a dozen words each week for 42 weeks. Pupils who are studying vocabulary in an individualized program can move through the text at their own speed, mastering the new words as rapidly as they are able. Adults, out of school, can dip into the book on a selective basis, paying attention to the new words and skipping over those with which they are already familiar.

The High School English Class Some teachers prefer to set aside one day a week for intensive vocabulary study. At such time the sentences containing the new words are often read aloud so that the students hear them used in context. The definitions may be copied into a vocabulary notebook to reinforce the learning. Next, the accompanying paragraph(s) containing the 12 new words should be read aloud, followed by the exercise in which the blanks are to be filled in. Some discussion of the “Spotlight On” word is appropriate, preceding a homework assignment in which the students compose original sentences for each of the new words.

Independent Study An interesting way to approach 504 Absolutely Essential Words on one’s own is to take an informal pretest on each week’s words, comparing the definitions with the ones provided in the text. After studying the three sample sentences, the reader should compose several original ones, using the model paragraph(s) for resource material.

The “Spotlight On” word introduces students to the fascinating history of the English language. They are advised to look up other words in each lesson in order to find out about their origin and to expand their vocabulary in the process.

Finally, students who are working on their own should complete the exercises at the end of each section, filling in the blanks and striving for a perfect score.

Repetition The words with asterisks (*) are those that have been taught in previous lessons. They are planted everywhere in the book since the repetition of newly learned material is a recognized road to mastery. If you come across such a word but cannot remember its meaning, turn back to the lesson in which that word first appeared. (See the index on pages 200–202 for such information.)
Words to Learn This Week

abandon  
keen  
jealous  
tact  
oath  
vacant  
hardship  
gallant  
data  
unaccustomed  
bachelor  
qualify

"All words are pegs to hang ideas on."
—Henry Ward Beecher, Proverbs from Plymouth Pulpit

1. abandon (a ban' don) desert; leave without planning to come back; quit
   a. When Roy abandoned his family, the police went looking for him.
   b. The soldier could not abandon his friends who were hurt in battle.
   c. Because Rose was poor, she had to abandon her idea of going to college.

2. keen (ken) sharp; eager; intense; sensitive
   a. The butcher's keen knife cut through the meat.
   b. My dog has a keen sense of smell.
   c. Bill's keen mind pleased all his teachers.

3. jealous (je' as) afraid that the one you love might prefer someone else; wanting what someone else has
   a. A detective was hired by the jealous widow to find the boyfriend who had abandoned her.
   b. Although my neighbor just bought a new car, I am not jealous of him.
   c. Being jealous, Mona would not let her boyfriend dance with any of the cheerleaders.

4. tact (takt) ability to say the right thing
   a. My aunt never hurts anyone's feelings because she always uses tact.
   b. By the use of tact, Janet was able to calm her jealous husband.
   c. Your friends will admire you if you use tact and thoughtfulness.

5. oath (6th) a promise that something is true; a curse
   a. The president will take the oath of office tomorrow.
   b. In court, the witness took an oath that he would tell the whole truth.
   c. When Terry discovered that he had been abandoned, he let out an angry oath.

6. vacant (vâ' kant) empty; not filled
   a. Someone is planning to build a house on that vacant lot.
   b. I put my coat on that vacant seat.
   c. When the landlord broke in, he found that apartment vacant.

7. hardship (hârd' ship) something that is hard to bear; difficulty
   a. The fighter had to face many hardships before he became champion.
   b. Abe Lincoln was able to overcome one hardship after another.
   c. On account of hardship, Bert was let out of the army to take care of his sick mother.

8. gallant (gal' ant) brave; showing respect for women
   a. The pilot swore a gallant oath to save his buddy.
   b. Many gallant knights entered the contest to win the princess.
   c. Ed is so gallant that he always gives up his subway seat to a woman.

9. data (dâ't a or dat' a) facts; information
   a. The data about the bank robbery were given to the F.B.I.
   b. After studying the data, we were able to finish our report.
   c. Unless you are given all the data, you cannot do the math problem.
10. unaccustomed (un a kas' tamd) not used to something
   a. Coming from Alaska, Claude was unaccustomed to Florida's heat.
   b. The king was unaccustomed to having people disobey him.
   c. Unaccustomed as he was to exercise, Vic quickly became tired.

11. bachelor (batch' a lar) a man who has not married
   a. My brother took an oath* to remain a bachelor.
   b. In the movie, the married man was mistaken for a bachelor.
   c. Before the wedding, all his bachelor friends had a party.

12. qualify (kwal' i-fi) become fit; show that you are able
   a. I am trying to qualify for the job that is now vacant.*
   b. Since Pauline can't carry a tune, she is sure that she will never qualify for the Girls' Chorus.
   c. You have to be taller than 5'5" to qualify as a policeman in our town.

---

Words in Use
Read the following passage to see how the new words are used in it.

My Brother, the Gentleman

The story of Sir Walter Raleigh, who spread his cloak on the ground to keep Queen Elizabeth from the hardship of crossing a muddy puddle, can qualify that nobleman for an award as a man of tact and good breeding. My brother Kenny, a bachelor with a keen interest in history, was impressed by that anecdote and thought he might demonstrate his excellent upbringing in a parallel situation. Accordingly he decided to abandon his subway seat in favor of a woman standing nearby. Although unaccustomed to such generous treatment, the young woman was pleased to accept Kenny's kind offer. However, her jealous boyfriend swore an oath under his breath because he thought my brother was flirting with his girlfriend. I don't have any data on the number of young men who get into similar trouble as a result of a gallant gesture, but it's probably one in a thousand. Poor Kenny! He pointed to the now vacant seat.

---

Picture It
Which of the words studied in this lesson is suggested by the picture?
Fill in the Blanks

Place one of the new words in each of the blanks below.

1. As I looked at all the _______ the salesman showed me, I knew that I was getting more and more mixed up.
2. I used _______ when I told my fat uncle that his extra weight made him look better.
3. When the guard saw that the cot was _______ , he realized that the prisoner had left the jail.
4. Although he took an _______ on the Bible, Sal lied to the jury.
5. My aunt was so _______ of our new couch that she bought one just like it.
6. I enjoyed reading the story of the _______ man who put his cloak over a mud puddle so that the queen would not dirty her feet.
7. The loss of Claudia's eyesight was a _______ which she learned to live with.
8. The driver was forced to _______ his car when two of the tires became flat.
9. Betty could not _______ for the Miss Teenage America Contest because she was twenty years old.
10. The blade was so _______ that I cut myself in four places while shaving.
11. _______ to being kept waiting, the angry woman marched out of the store.
12. Because he was a _______ , the movie actor was invited to many parties.

Word Detective

From the list of 12 new words that follows, choose the one that corresponds to each definition below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>abandon</th>
<th>oath</th>
<th>data</th>
<th>keen</th>
<th>vacant</th>
<th>unaccustomed</th>
<th>jealous</th>
<th>hardship</th>
<th>tact</th>
<th>gallant</th>
<th>bachelor</th>
<th>qualify</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. a promise that something is true</td>
<td>2. sharp; eager; intense</td>
<td>3. to desert; to leave without planning to come back</td>
<td>4. something that is hard to bear</td>
<td>5. to become fit</td>
<td>6. wanting what someone else has</td>
<td>7. brave; showing respect for women</td>
<td>8. a man who has not married</td>
<td>9. facts; information</td>
<td>10. the ability to say the right thing</td>
<td>11. empty; not filled</td>
<td>12. not used to something</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Spotlight On

abandon—This is an interesting word with a French background; in that language it meant “to put under another's control,” hence, “to give up.” In Lesson 19 you will find the new word ban, and may discover how it is related to abandon. A good dictionary will also show you the connection with other words such as bandit and contraband.
LESSON

“Alice had not the slightest idea what Latitude was, or Longitude either, but she thought they were nice grand words to say.”
—Lewis Carroll, Alice's Adventures in Wonderland

1. corpse (kôrps) a dead body, usually of a person
   a. When given all the data* on the corpse, the professor was able to solve the murder.
   b. The corpse was laid to rest in the vacant* coffin.
   c. An oath* of revenge was sworn over the corpse by his relatives.

2. conceal (kan'sel') hide
   a. Tris could not conceal his love for Gloria.
   b. Count Dracula concealed the corpse* in his castle.
   c. The money was so cleverly concealed that we were forced to abandon* our search for it.

3. dismal (diz'mal) dark and depressing
   a. When the weather is so dismal, I sometimes stay in bed all day.
   b. I am unaccustomed* to this dismal climate.
   c. As the dismal reports of the election came in, the senator’s friends tactfully* made no mention of them.

4. frigid (frij'id) very cold
   a. It was a great hardship* for the men to live through the frigid winter at Valley Forge.
   b. The jealous* bachelor* was treated in a frigid manner by his girlfriend.
   c. Inside the butcher’s freezer the temperature was frigid.

5. inhabit (in hab'it) live in
   a. Eskimos inhabit the frigid* part of Alaska.
   b. Because Sidney qualified,* he was allowed to inhabit the vacant* apartment.
   c. Many crimes are committed each year against those who inhabit the slum area of our city.

6. numb (num) without the power of feeling; deadened
   a. My fingers quickly became numb in the frigid* room.
   b. A numb feeling came over Mr. Massey as he read the telegram.
   c. When the nurse stuck a pin in my numb leg, I felt nothing.

7. peril (per' al) danger
   a. The hunter was abandoned* by the natives when he described the peril that lay ahead of them.
   b. There is great peril in trying to climb the mountain.
   c. Our library is filled with stories of perilous adventures.

8. recline (ri klin') lie down; stretch out; lean back
   a. Richard likes to recline in front of the television set.
   b. After reclining on her right arm for an hour, Maxine found that it had become numb.*
   c. My dog’s greatest pleasure is to recline by the warm fireplace.

9. shriek (shrēk) scream
   a. The maid shrieked* when she discovered the corpse.*
   b. With a loud shriek, Ronald fled from the room.
   c. Facing the peril* of the waterfall, the boatman let out a terrible shriek.
10. sinister (sin' is tar) evil; wicked; dishonest; frightening  
   a. The sinister plot to cheat the widow was uncovered by the police.  
   b. When the bank guard spied the sinister-looking customer, he drew his gun.  
   c. I was frightened by the sinister shadow at the bottom of the stairs.

11. tempt (tempt) try to get someone to do something; test; invite  
   a. A banana split can tempt me to break my diet.  
   b. The sight of beautiful Louise tempted the bachelor* to change his mind about marriage.  
   c. Your offer of a job tempts me greatly.

12. wager (wa' jar) bet  
   a. I lost a small wager on the Super Bowl.  
   b. After winning the wager, Tex treated everyone to free drinks.  
   c. It is legal to make a wager in the state of Nevada.

Words in Use  
Read the following passage to see how the new words are used in it.

Terror in the Cemetery  
I like to bet on anything that is exciting, so when my friends tried to tempt me with an offer, I took it. The idea was for me to spend a frigid December night in a cemetery, all alone, in order to win twenty dollars. Little did I realize that they would use dirty tricks to try to frighten me into abandoning the cemetery, therefore losing my wager.  
My plan was to recline in front of a large grave, covered by a warm blanket, with a flashlight to help me cut through the dismal darkness. After midnight, I heard a wild shriek. I thought I saw the grave open and a corpse rise out of it! Although I was somewhat numb with fear, I tried to keep my senses. Using good judgment, I knew that no peril could come to me from that sinister figure. When I did not run in terror, my friends, who had decided to conceal themselves behind the nearby tombstones, came out and we all had a good laugh. Those spirits that may inhabit a cemetery must have had a good laugh, too.

Fill in the Blanks  
Place one of the new words in each of the blanks below.

1. The chances of my winning the election were so _______ that I decided to quit before the votes were counted.  
2. I won the _______ that my bachelor* friend would be married by June.  
3. Kit Carson’s keen* eyesight protected him from the _______ in the forest.  
4. While escaping from the bank, the robbers forced the teller to _______ on the floor of their car.  
5. Since the shack was vacant,* we did not expect to hear the terrible _______ which came from it.  
6. With a _______ smile, the gangster invited Martha into his Cadillac.  
7. You cannot _______ the truth when you are questioned by the keen* lawyer.  
8. It is said that many ghosts _______ the old Butler house.  
9. In _______ weather I always wear three or four sweaters.  
10. After standing guard duty for four hours, I became completely _______ .  
11. As the closet was opened, the _______ fell out, frightening the janitor out of one year’s growth.  
12. With the promise of a raise in pay, my boss tried to _______ me to stay on in the job.

Answer key, p. 196
Creativity Exercise
Now make up your own sentences, one for each of the new words you have just been taught.

1.
2.
3.
4.
5.
6.
7.
8.
9.
10.
11.
12.

Spotlight On
sinister—In Latin this word means “on the left.” According to ancient belief, that which appeared on the left-hand side brought bad luck. Another explanation for connecting bad luck with the left side is that the west (left) is toward the setting sun.

Picture It
Which of the words studied in this lesson is suggested by the picture?
### Words to Learn This Week

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>typical</th>
<th>minimum</th>
<th>scarce</th>
<th>annual</th>
<th>persuade</th>
<th>essential</th>
<th>blend</th>
<th>visible</th>
<th>expensive</th>
<th>talent</th>
<th>devise</th>
<th>wholesale</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

1. **typical** *(tip′ a kal)* usual; of a kind  
   - The sinister* character in the movie wore a *typical* costume, a dark shirt, loud tie, and tight jacket.
   - The horse ran its *typical* race, a slow start and a slower finish, and my uncle lost his wager.*
   - It was *typical* of the latecomer to conceal* the real cause of his lateness.

2. **minimum** *(min′ a mam)* the least possible amount; the lowest amount  
   - Studies show that adults need a *minimum* of six hours sleep.
   - The *minimum* charge for a telephone, even if no calls are made, is about $60 a month.
   - Congress has set a *minimum* wage for all workers.

3. **scarce** *(skars)* hard to get; rare  
   - Chairs that are older than one hundred years are *scarce*.
   - Because there is little moisture in the desert, trees are *scarce*.
   - How *scarce* are good cooks?

4. **annual** *(an′ ú al)* once a year; something that appears yearly or lasts for a year  
   - The *annual* convention of musicians takes place in Hollywood.
   - The publishers of the encyclopedia put out a book each year called an *annual*.
   - Plants that live only one year are called *annuals*.

5. **persuade** *(par swād′)* win over to do or believe; make willing  
   - Can you *persuade* him to give up his bachelor* days and get married?
   - No one could *persuade* the captain to leave the sinking ship.
   - Beth′s shriek* *persuaded* Jesse that she was in real danger.

6. **essential** *(a sen′ shal)* necessary; very important  
   - The *essential* items in the cake are flour, sugar, and shortening.
   - It is *essential* that we follow the road map.
   - Several layers of thin clothing are *essential* to keeping warm in frigid* climates.

7. **blend** *(blend)* mix together thoroughly; a mixture  
   - The colors of the rainbow *blend* into one another.
   - A careful *blend* of fine products will result in delicious food.
   - When Jose *blends* the potatoes together, they come out very smooth.

8. **visible** *(viz′ a bal)* able to be seen  
   - The ship was barely *visible* through the dense fog.
   - Before the stars are *visible*, the sky has to become quite dark.
   - You need a powerful lens to make some germs *visible*.

9. **expensive** *(eks pen′ saw)* costly; high-priced  
   - Because diamonds are *scarce* they are *expensive*.
   - Margarine is much less *expensive* than butter.
   - Shirley′s *expensive* dress created a great deal of excitement at the party.

10. **talent** *(tal′ant)* natural ability  
    - Medori′s *talent* was noted when she was in first grade.
Feeling that he had the essential talent, Carlos tried out for the school play.

Hard work can often make up for a lack of talent.

Feeling that he had the essential talent, Carlos tried out for the school play.

b. Feeling that he had the essential talent, Carlos tried out for the school play. c. Hard work can often make up for a lack of talent.

11. devise (də vīz') think out; plan; invent
   a. The burglars devised a scheme for entering the bank at night.
   b. I would like to devise a method for keeping my toes from becoming numb while I am ice skating.
   c. If we could devise a plan for using the abandoned building, we could save thousands of dollars.

12. wholesale (hō' sal) in large quantity; less than retail in price
   a. The wholesale price of milk is six cents a quart lower than retail.
   b. Many people were angered by the wholesale slaughter of birds.
   c. By buying my eggs wholesale I save fifteen dollars a year.

**An Unusual Strike**

The March of Dimes makes its appeal in the early spring.

Oil paints easily to form thousands of different shades.

The passing mark in most schools is 65%.

The producer always had her eye out for young .

Your gifts do not tempt me and will not me to change my mind.

In the cemetery the corpse was in the bright moonlight.

A day in Florida is full of sunshine and warm breezes.

Let's a plan for doing away with homework.

Everyone agrees that friendship is for all of us.

A sharp rise in prices is bound to affect the prices in our neighborhood stores.

The team owners, a blend of lawyers, manufacturers, corporate executives, etc., felt that something had to be done about the huge salaries that the players were demanding. Since the talent beyond the major leagues was scarce, they had to start spring training in 1995 with a wholesale invitation to replacement players. The regular athletes returned in late April but there was a feeling that the strike could happen again.

**Fill in the Blanks**

Place one of the new words in each of the blanks below.

1. The March of Dimes makes its _______ appeal in the early spring.
2. Oil paints _______ easily to form thousands of different shades.
3. The _______ passing mark in most schools is 65%.
4. The producer always had her eye out for young _______.
5. Your gifts do not tempt* me and will not _______ me to change my mind.
6. In the cemetery the corpse* was _______ in the bright moonlight.
7. A _______ day in Florida is full of sunshine and warm breezes.
8. Let's _______ a plan for doing away with homework.
9. Everyone agrees that friendship is _______ for all of us.
10. A sharp rise in _______ prices is bound to affect the prices in our neighborhood stores.
11. The buffalo, which once roamed the plains, is quite _______ today.
12. Government experts told us to buy chicken without realizing how _______ it had become.

**Creativity Exercise**

Now make up your own sentences, one for each of the new words you have just been taught.

1.

2.
Spotlight On
expensive—The definition given to you was “costly, high-priced.” Other synonyms could have been provided because English is quite rich in that area. Webster’s Dictionary of Synonyms, for example, contains ten entries that explain expensive or show us slight variations of the word: costly, dear, valuable, precious, invaluable, priceless, exorbitant, excessive, immoderate. When would you use costly as a synonym for expensive and when would you use excessive?

Picture It
Which of the words studied in this lesson is suggested by the picture?
“Good words are worth much and cost little.”
—George Herbert, Jacula Prudentum

1. **vapor** (vā'par) moisture in the air that can be seen; fog; mist
   a. Scientists have devised* methods for trapping vapor in bottles so they can study its makeup.
   b. He has gathered data* on the amount of vapor rising from the swamp.
   c. A vapor trail is the visible* stream of moisture left by the engines of a jet flying at high altitudes.

2. **eliminate** (i lim' a nät) get rid of; remove; omit
   a. When the railroad tracks are raised, the danger of crossing will be eliminated.
   b. When figuring the cost of a car, don’t eliminate such extras as air conditioning.
   c. If we were to eliminate all reclining* chairs, no one would fall asleep while watching television.

3. **villain** (vil' an) a very wicked person
   a. A typical* moving picture villain gets killed at the end.
   b. The villain concealed* the corpse* in the cellar.
   c. When the villain fell down the well, everyone lived happily ever after.

4. **dense** (dens) closely packed together; thick
   a. The dense leaves on the trees let in a minimum* of sunlight.
   b. We couldn’t row because of the dense weeds in the lake.
   c. His keen* knife cut through the dense jungle.

5. **utilize** (ū ta liz) make use of
   a. No one seems willing to utilize this vacant* house.
   b. The gardener was eager to utilize different flowers and blend* them in order to beautify the borders.
   c. Does your mother utilize leftovers in her cooking?

6. **humid** (hu' mid) moist; damp
   a. It was so humid in our classroom that we wished the school would buy an air conditioner.
   b. New Yorkers usually complain in the summer of the humid air.
   c. Most people believe that ocean air is quite humid.

7. **theory** (thē'ərē) explanation based on thought, observation, or reasoning
   a. Einstein’s theory is really too difficult for the average person to understand.
   b. My uncle has a theory about the effect of weather on baseball batters.
   c. No one has advanced a convincing theory explaining the beginnings of writing.

8. **descend** (di send') go or come down from a higher place to a lower level
   a. If we let the air out of a balloon, it will have to descend.
   b. The pilot, thinking his plane was in peril,* descended quickly.
   c. Knowing her beau was waiting at the bottom of the staircase, Eleanor descended at once.

9. **circulate** (sär' kū lāt) go around; go from place to place or person to person
   a. A fan may circulate the air in summer, but it doesn’t cool it.
b. My father circulated among the guests at the party and made them feel comfortable.
c. Hot water circulates through the pipes in the building, keeping the room warm.

10. enormous (i nōr' mas) extremely large; huge
   a. The enormous crab moved across the ocean floor in search of food.
   b. Public hangings once drew enormous crowds.
   c. The gallant* knight drew his sword and killed the enormous dragon.

11. predict (pri dikt') tell beforehand
   a. Weathermen can predict the weather correctly most of the time.
   b. Who can predict the winner of the Super Bowl this year?
   c. Laura thought she could predict what I would do, but she was wrong.

12. vanish (van' ish) disappear; disappear suddenly
   a. Even in California the sun will sometimes vanish behind a cloud.
   b. Not even a powerful witch can make a jealous* lover vanish.
   c. Give him a week without a job and all his money will vanish.

Words in Use
Read the following passage to see how the new words are used in it.

A Fan in the Air

Fog, tiny droplets of water vapor, is the villain of the airports. In an effort to eliminate dense fog from airports, weathermen utilize giant fans, nylon strings, and chemicals dropped from planes or shot upwards from strange machines on the ground. Nothing works as well, though, as a new weapon in the fight against fog: the helicopter. Researchers believe that if warm dry air above the fog could somehow be driven down into the humid blanket of fog, the droplets would evaporate, thus clearing the air. In a recent experiment to test their theory the researchers had a helicopter descend into the fog above barely visible* Smith Mountain Airport near Roanoke, Virginia. The blades of the helicopter caused the air to circulate downwards and an enormous hole in the clouds opened above the airport. Weathermen predict that with larger, more expensive* helicopters they will be able to make the thickest fog vanish.

Picture It
Which of the words studied in this lesson is suggested by the picture?
Fill in the Blanks

Place one of the new words in each of the blanks below.

1. If we have one more hot, ________ day, you will be able to persuade* me to move to Alaska.
2. In the show the magician waved his wand to make a lady ________.
3. The hair on his head was so ________, a special pair of scissors was used to thin it.
4. Since he has passed all his subjects, I'll ________ that he will graduate.
5. The ________ in the movie was played by an actor who was able to look mean.
6. ________ rose out of the valve on top of the steam engine.
7. The basketball player was ________; he could practically drop the ball through the hoop.
8. What ________ can you suggest to explain the frequent changes in women's clothing?
9. Why don't you ________ all the space on that page?
10. Sooner or later the elevator will ________ and we'll be able to go up.
11. I heard a doctor on a television show say that if we ________ one slice of bread each day, we'll lose weight.
12. Copies of some magazines are so scarce,* the librarian won't allow them to ________.

Synonym Search

Circle the word that most nearly expresses the meaning of the word printed in blue type.

1. circulate the news
   (a) report  (b) spread  (c) interpret  (d) watch
2. eliminate a problem
   (a) perceive  (b) wipe out  (c) aggravate  (d) create
3. an enormous ocean liner
   (a) incredible  (b) extravagant  (c) unforgettable  (d) huge
4. dense fog
   (a) misty  (b) thick  (c) invisible  (d) dismal*
5. descend the stairs
   (a) slip on  (b) fortify  (c) come down  (d) use
6. the suspected villain
   (a) wicked person  (b) schemer  (c) gossip  (d) dictator
7. humid climate
   (a) frigid*  (b) moist  (c) perilous*  (d) sunny
8. predict the future
   (a) plan for  (b) look forward to  (c) foretell  (d) accept
9. deadly vapors from the chemical explosion
   (a) forces  (b) explosives  (c) gases  (d) sleet
10. vanish into thin air
    (a) change  (b) crumble  (c) disappear  (d) vacate
11. science theory
    (a) knowledge of facts  (b) laboratory equipment  (c) explanation based on thought  (d) experiment
12. utilize their services
    (a) pay for  (b) make use of  (c) extend  (d) regain

Spotlight On

villain—We see from this how social attitudes can affect the meanings of words. In Latin a villa was a small farm and its buildings; a connection of such buildings became a village, and a person who lived on such a farm was a villain. Some who lived in the cities looked down on the country folk, regarding them as stupid, low-minded, and evil. In that way, country people earned a reputation (villains) they did not deserve.
“Better one living word than a hundred dead.”
—W.G. Benham, Quotations

1. tradition (tra dis' an) beliefs, opinions, and customs handed down from one generation to another
   a. The father tried to persuade* his son that the tradition of marriage was important.
   b. All religions have different beliefs and traditions.
   c. As time goes on, we will eliminate* traditions that are meaningless.

2. rural (rûr' al) in the country
   a. Tomatoes are less expensive* at the rural farm stand.
   b. Rural areas are not densely* populated.
   c. The rural life is much more peaceful than the city one.

3. burden (ber' dan) what is carried; a load
   a. The burden of the country's safety is in the hands of the president.
   b. Irma found the enormous* box too much of a burden.
   c. Ricky carried the burden throughout his college career.

4. campus (kam' pas) grounds of a college, university, or school
   a. The campus was designed to utilize* all of the college's buildings.
   b. Jeff moved off campus when he decided it was cheaper to live at home.
   c. I chose to go to Penn State because it has a beautiful campus.

5. majority (me jôr' a tê) the larger number; greater part; more than half
   a. A majority of votes was needed for the bill to pass.
   b. The majority of people prefer to pay wholesale* prices for meat.
   c. In some countries, the government does not speak for the majority of the people.

6. assemble (as sem' bl) gather together; bring together
   a. The rioters assembled outside the White House.
   b. I am going to assemble a model of a spacecraft.
   c. All the people who had assembled for the picnic vanished* when the rain began to fall.

7. explore (eks plôr') go over carefully; look into closely; examine
   a. Lawyer Spence explored the essential* reasons for the crime.
   b. The weather bureau explored the effects of the rainy weather.
   c. Sara wanted to know if all of the methods for solving the problem had been explored.

8. topic (tâp' ik) subject that people think, write, or talk about
   a. Predicting* the weather is our favorite topic of conversation.
   b. Valerie only discussed topics that she knew well.
   c. The speaker's main topic was how to eliminate* hunger in this world.

9. debate (di bât') a discussion in which reasons for and against something are brought out
   a. The debate between the two candidates was heated.
   b. Debate in the U.S. Senate lasted for five days.
   c. Instead of shrieking* at each other, the students decided to have a debate on the topic.*

10. evade (i vâd') get away from by trickery or cleverness
    a. Juan tried to evade the topic* by changing the subject.
b. In order to evade the police dragnet, Ernie grew a beard.
c. The prisoner of war evaded questioning by pretending to be sick.

11. probe (prob) search into; examine thoroughly; investigate
   a. The lawyer probed the man’s mind to see if he was innocent.
   b. After probing the scientist’s theory, we proved it was correct.
   c. King Henry’s actions were carefully probed by the noblemen.

12. reform (ri form’) make better; improve by removing faults
   a. After the prison riot, the council decided to reform the correctional system.
   b. Brad reformed when he saw that breaking the law was hurting people other than himself.
   c. Only laws that force companies to reform will clear the dangerous vapors from our air.

Words in Use
Read the following passage to see how the new words are used in it.

Shape Up at Shaker
Each summer at the Shaker Work Group, a special school in rural Pittsfield, Massachusetts, where teenagers learn by working, it has been a tradition to have the teenagers take on the burden of setting their own rules and living by them. Although there are some adults on the campus, teenagers are a majority.

One summer the group assembled to explore the topic of lights-out time. There was little debate until 10:30 P.M. was suggested. Why? Everyone at the Shaker Work Group works a minimum of several hours each morning on one project and several hours each afternoon on another. Since everyone has to get up early, no one wanted to stay up later at night anyway.

Few teenagers at the Shaker Work Group try to evade the rules. When one does, the entire group meets to probe the reasons for the “villain’s” actions. Their aim is to reform the rule breaker. However, at Shaker Village, the theory is that teenagers who are busy working will have no time to break rules.

Fill in the Blanks
Place one of the new words in each of the blanks below.

1. I left the city for a peaceful _______ farm.
2. Professor Dixon liked the atmosphere of the university _______.
3. He tried to _______ questions he didn’t know how to answer.
4. The _______ of people wanted him to be president.
5. The guests began to _______ for Thanksgiving dinner.
6. Christmas trees are a popular _______ for many people.
7. Making a living for his family was too much of a _______.
8. I want to _______ all the cities I haven’t visited.
9. If Gene doesn’t _______, he will get into serious trouble.
10. He had to do research on the _______ of biology for a school report.
11. Historians will _______ the causes of the war in Iraq.
12. Whether or not eighteen-year-olds should be allowed to vote was in _______ for a long time.

Creativity Exercise
Now make up your own sentences, one for each of the new words you have just been taught.

1. _______.
2. _______.
3. _______.

Answer key, p. 196
Spotlight On

majority—In the past, we heard politicians talk about the “silent majority,” meaning the average Americans who are decent persons, earn livings, follow the laws of the land, all in a quiet way. Those politicians might have been surprised to learn that when the philosophers and writers of old used the term “silent majority” they were referring to dead people.

Picture It

Which of the words studied in this lesson is suggested by the picture?
“A word to the wise is sufficient.”
—Plautus, Persa

1. **approach** (ə prōch′) come near or nearer to
   a. The lawyers in the trial were often asked to **approach** the bench.
   b. Her beau kissed Sylvia when he **approached** her.
   c. Ben **approached** the burden* of getting a job with a new spirit.

2. **detect** (di tek′t) find out; discover
   a. Sam Spade **detected** that the important papers had vanished.*
   b. From her voice it was easy to **detect** that Ellen was frightened.
   c. We **detected** from the messy room that a large group of people had assembled* there.

3. **defect** (di fekt′) fault; that which is wrong
   a. My Chevrolet was sent back to the factory because of a steering **defect**.
   b. His theory* of the formation of our world was filled with **defects**.
   c. The villain* was caught because his plan had many **defects**.

4. **employee** (em plo′ e) a person who works for pay
   a. The **employees** went on strike for higher wages.
   b. My boss had to **fire** many **employees** when meat became scarce.*
   c. Joey wanted to go into business for himself and stop being an **employee**.

5. **neglect** (ni glekt′) give too little care or attention to
   a. The senator **neglected** to make his annual* report to Congress.
   b. Bob's car got dirty when he **neglected** to keep it polished.
   c. It is essential* that you do not **neglect** your homework.

6. **deceive** (di sév′) make someone believe as true something that is false; mislead
   a. Atlas was **deceived** about the burden* he had to carry.
   b. Virginia cried when she learned that her best friend had **deceived** her.
   c. The villain* **deceived** Chief White Cloud by pretending to be his friend.

7. **undoubtedly** (un dout′ id ī ′) certainly; beyond doubt
   a. Ray's team **undoubtedly** had the best debators* in our county.
   b. The pilgrims **undoubtedly** assembled* to travel to Rome together.
   c. If she didn't want to get into an argument, Valerie would have followed the majority* **undoubtedly**.

8. **popular** (pop′ ŭ lar) liked by most people
   a. The Beatles wrote many **popular** songs.
   b. At one time miniskirts were very **popular**.
   c. **Popular** people often find it hard to evade* their many friends.

9. **thorough** (ther′ o) being all that is needed; complete
   a. The police made a **thorough** search of the house after the crime had been reported.
   b. My science teacher praised Sandy for doing a **thorough** job of cleaning up the lab.
   c. Mom decided to spend the day in giving the basement a **thorough** cleaning.
10. **client** (kli'ont) person for whom a lawyer acts; customer  
a. The lawyer told her **client** that she could predict* the outcome of his trial.  
b. My uncle tried to get General Motors to be a **client** of his company.  
c. If this restaurant doesn't improve its service, all its **clients** will vanish.*

11. **comprehensive** (käm’ pri hen’ siv) including much; covering completely  
a. After a **comprehensive** exam, my doctor said I was in good condition.  
b. The engineer gave our house a thorough*, **comprehensive** checkup before my father bought it.  
c. Mrs. Silver wanted us to do a **comprehensive** study of Edgar Allan Poe.

12. **defraud** (di frōd’) take money, rights, etc., away by cheating  
a. My aunt saved thousands of dollars by **defrauding** the government.  
b. If we could eliminate* losses from people who **defraud** the government, tax rates could be lowered.  
c. By **defrauding** his friend, Dexter ruined a family tradition* of honesty.

---

**Words in Use**

Read the following passage to see how the new words are used in it.

**The Health of Your Car**

The newest **approach** to automobile repair is the clinic, a place where car doctors go over an automobile in an attempt to detect defects. Since the clinic does no repairs, its **employees** do not neglect the truth. So many automobile owners feel that mechanics **deceive** them that the clinics, even though they undoubtedly charge high fees, are quite **popular**. The experts do a thorough job for each **client**. They explore* every part of the engine, body, and brakes; they do all kinds of tests with expensive* machines. Best of all, the comprehensive examination takes only about half an hour. With the clinic’s report in your hand no mechanic will be able to **defraud** you by telling you that you need major repairs when only a small repair is necessary.

**Picture It**

*Which of the words studied in this lesson is suggested by the picture?*
Fill in the Blanks
Place one of the new words in each of the blanks below.

1. Each of our workers is trained to give your car a ______ examination. (Which two words might fit this sentence?)
2. Tom Jones was ______ the best singer in the choir when he was young.
3. He could ______ the problem from all angles.
4. Mrs. Spector always wanted to be ______ with her friends.
5. Why did you ______ cleaning your room today?
6. The ______ bought his boss a birthday present.
7. Rocco’s only ______ was that he walked with a slight limp.
8. None of the other poker players suspected that their friend would ______ them in order to win.
9. When Cynthia realized that nobody liked her, she knew she had been ______.
10. I ______ from the tone of his voice that he was in a bad mood.
11. His ______ was happy with the work Terence had been doing for him.
12. I do not want to do anything less than a ______ job on my term paper. (Which two words might fit this sentence?)

Choose the Correct Word
Circle the word in parentheses that best fits the sense of the sentence.

1. Many of today’s (popular, comprehensive) songs will become tomorrow’s Golden Oldies.
2. My boss insists that all of the (employees, clients) punch a time clock each morning.
3. I (approached, detected) a hint of sarcasm in your seemingly innocent reply to the sales clerk who apologized for the long lines.
4. As the car (approached, detected) the bridge, we could see the dense* fog coming in off the water.
5. Our weekly vocabulary quizzes are (comprehensive, popular), including not only that week’s new words, but words we learned in past weeks as well.
6. Even a small (client, defect) in an electric appliance can be the possible* cause of a fire.
7. Ms. Rodriguez (undoubtedly, comprehensively) felt she had been unjustly accused of showing favoritism, but most of her students felt otherwise.
8. Her (thorough, popular) description of the missing bracelet helped police find it.
9. We’ve all learned that if you (defraud, neglect) your teeth, you will surely develop dental problems of one kind or another.
10. It is probably still true that the majority* of Americans do not think our political leaders would knowingly (defect, defraud) the government.
11. To (defraud, deceive) someone into thinking you are a friend when you are only along for the ride is selfish and unfeeling.
12. Since your livelihood depends on pleasing them, (clients, employees), like customers, are always right.

Defect—Some of the new words have more than one part of speech—for example, they have meanings as verbs as well as nouns. Defect was defined for you as a noun: “fault; that which is wrong.” It also serves as a verb, meaning “to quit a country, a political party, or a cause.” One is said “to defect from one country to another” or “to defect from the Democratic Party.” Which of the other words in Lesson 6 have more than one part of speech?
Word Review #1

In the first six lessons you were taught 72 important words. The following exercises will test how well you learned some of those words.

A. In each of the parentheses below you will find two of the new vocabulary words. Pick the one that fits better. Remember, the sentences should make good sense.

1. It was a (dense, typical) day in July, hot and sticky.
2. I could tell that Matt was coming because I knew his (blend, vapor) of tobacco.
3. Please realize that if you try to climb the icy mountain (peril, tradition) awaits you.
4. The mechanic (defected, detected) an oil leak in the engine.
5. How could you (recline, neglect) paying the rent?
6. Felix made a (sinister, frigid) remark that sent chills up and down my spine.
7. Many questions had to be answered before Mrs. Soto could (qualify, evade) for the job.
8. I am (unaccustomed, dismal) to receiving gifts from people I don’t know very well.
9. Factory-made goods are plentiful, but farm products are (rural, scarce).
10. When he got to the jail, the people in charge tried to (reform, abandon) him.

Answer key, p. 196

B. Opposites. In Column I are ten words taught in Lessons 1-6. Match them correctly with their opposite meanings, which you will find in Column II.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column I</th>
<th>Column II</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. approach</td>
<td>a. unseen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. expensive</td>
<td>b. filled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. visible</td>
<td>c. hated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. popular</td>
<td>d. dull</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. vacant</td>
<td>e. dry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. keen</td>
<td>f. be seen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. descend</td>
<td>g. leave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. humid</td>
<td>h. not needed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. vanish</td>
<td>i. climb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. essential</td>
<td>j. cheap</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Answer key, p. 196

C. Which of the vocabulary choices in parentheses fits best in these newspaper headlines?

1. Sailors _____ Sinking Ship (Defraud, Circulate, Abandon, Devise)
2. Congress Votes to Raise _____ Wage (Hardship, Minimum, Typical, Rural)
3. Fog Covers Bay Area _____ (Dense, Thorough, Scarce, Keen)
4. Unfit Parents Arrested for Child (Defect, Tradition, Neglect, Theory)
5. Escaped Convict Continues to _____ Police (Abandon, Evade, Inhabit, Conceal)
6. College _____ Quiet After Demonstration (Client, Campus, Debate, Probe)
7. Mayor Takes _____ of Office on Steps of City Hall (Oath, Data, Majority, Reform)
8. Rescuers _____ Mine to Find Lost Workers (Descend, Assemble, Circulate, Recline)
9. New Apartment House to Rise on _____ Land (Frigid, Comprehensive, Dense, Vacant)
10. Poll to _____ Outcome of Election (Qualify, Predict, Tempt, Eliminate)

Answer key, p. 196

D. From the list of words below choose the word that means:

- deceive
- tradition
- abandon
- persuade
- inhabit
- gallant
- thorough
- evade
- descend
- comprehensive
- eliminate
- hardship
- villain
- assemble
- circulate
- talent
- majority
- wholesale
- client
- dense
- predict
- devise
- defraud
- recline
- probe
- theory
- tact
- conceal
- data
- tempt

1. in large amounts as well as less costly
2. an evil doer, but originally meant someone who lived on a farm
3. more than half as well as the legal age at which persons can manage their affairs
4. search or investigate either by means of an instrument or simply by questioning
5. cheat and also deprive someone of rights or property
6. give up on a plan as well as neglect one’s post
7. gather (data) or just get together
8. reject and also expel
9. leaving out little or nothing and is related to the word for “understanding”
10. skill in dealing with people as well as a fine touch or cleverness

Answer key, p. 196
E. **Letter of Complaint.** The following business letter uses 10 words that appeared in Lessons 1–6. Fill in the blanks with those words, selected from the group below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>abandon</th>
<th>conceal</th>
<th>employee</th>
<th>expensive</th>
<th>neglect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>annual</td>
<td>defect</td>
<td>enormous</td>
<td>gallant</td>
<td>recline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>circulate</td>
<td>defraud</td>
<td>essential</td>
<td>hardship</td>
<td>tempt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>comprehensive</td>
<td>detect</td>
<td>evade</td>
<td>majority</td>
<td>wholesale</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Speedy Catalog Service  
200 Beverly Road  
Champaign, IL 61821

Dear Sirs:

Three weeks ago, I bought a 20" Royal TV set (Item #996R) from your catalog, which had featured an _1__ clearance sale at _2__ savings. I am enclosing a copy of the $200 money order that I sent to you.

When my father and I unpacked the set, we _3__ (ed) several _4__ (s), including a scratched screen and a broken volume dial. Since that was not my fault, I believe that I am entitled to receive a new set.

It was a _5__ for me to save part of my weekly allowance for six months in order to pay for the TV, and I would appreciate your help in this matter. Even though it is not an _6__ set, and I was getting it at a _7__ price, I still feel that the merchandise should be perfect.

Obviously, one of your _8__ (s) had _9__ (d) to do an _10__ inspection before the TV was shipped to my home.

Sincerely,

Arthur Karnes

F. **Words That Do Double Duty.** Some of the words in this book can be used as different parts of speech. The sample sentences for the word _gallant_ show it to be an adjective, a word that describes a noun or pronoun:

* _gallant_ oath  
  * _gallant_ knight  
  * Ed is so _gallant_.

However, _gallant_ can be used as a noun when we say: "The _gallant_, dressed in his finery, approached the queen."

The following words from Lessons 1–6 are capable of serving as more than one part of speech:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>abandon (v., n.)</th>
<th>burden (n., v.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hardship (n., adj.)</td>
<td>debate (n., v.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wager (n., v.)</td>
<td>probe (n., v.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>annual (n., adj.)</td>
<td>reform (v., adj.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blend (n., v.)</td>
<td>neglect (n., v.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Make up two sentences for each of the above words, showing how it could be used as two different parts of speech.

Examples:  
After I wasted two months, I had to _abandon_ (v.) the project.  
At the party, Edith danced with reckless _abandon_ (n.).
“A fool and his words are soon parted.”
—William Shenstone, On Reserve

1. **postpone** (pōst pón') put off to a later time; delay
   a. The young couple wanted to **postpone** their wedding until they were sure they could handle the burdens* of marriage.
   b. I neglected* to **postpone** the party because I thought everyone would be able to come.
   c. The supermarket’s owner planned to **postpone** the grand opening until Saturday.

2. **consent** (kən sent') agree; give permission or approval
   a. My teacher **consented** to let our class leave early.
   b. David would not **consent** to our plan.
   c. The majority* of our club members **consented** to raise the dues.

3. **massive** (mas' iv) big and heavy; large and solid; bulky
   a. The boss asked some employees* to lift the **massive** box.
   b. From lifting weights, Willie had developed **massive** arm muscles.
   c. The main building on the campus* was so **massive** that the new students had trouble finding their way around at first.

4. **capsule** (kap' saal) a small case or covering
   a. The small **capsule** contained notes the spy had written after the meeting.
   b. A new, untested medicine was detected* in the **capsule** by the police scientists.
   c. He explored* the space **capsule** for special equipment.

5. **preserve** (pri zër'v) keep from harm or change; keep safe; protect
   a. The lawyers wanted to **preserve** the newest reforms* in the law.
   b. Farmers feel that their rural* homes should be **preserved**.
   c. The outfielder’s records are **preserved** in the Baseball Hall of Fame.

6. **denounce** (di nounz') condemn in public; express strong disapproval of
   a. The father **denounced** his son for lying to the district attorney.
   b. Some people **denounce** the government for probing* into their private lives.
   c. The consumer advocate **denounced** the defective* products being sold.

7. **unique** (ū nēk') having no like or equal; being the only one of its kind
   a. Going to Africa was a **unique** experience for us.
   b. The inventor developed a **unique** method of making ice cream.
   c. Albie has a **unique** collection of Israeli stamps.

8. **torrent** (tôr' ant) any violent, rushing stream; flood
   a. A **massive** rain was coming down in **torrents**.
   b. In the debate,* a **torrent** of questions was asked.
   c. After trying to defraud* the public, Lefty was faced with a **torrent** of charges.

9. **resent** (ri zent') feel injured and angered at (something)
   a. Bertha **resented** the way her boyfriend treated her.
   b. The earthquake victim **resented** the poor emergency care.
   c. Columbus **resented** the fact that his crew wanted to turn back.
10. molest (mə lest’) interfere with and trouble; disturb  
   a. My neighbor was molested when walking home from the subway.  
   b. The gang did a thorough* job of molesting the people in the park.  
   c. Lifeguards warned the man not to molest any of the swimmers.  

11. gloomy (glüm’ ě) dark; dim; in low spirits  
   a. My cousin was gloomy because his best friend had moved away.  
   b. The reason Doris wasn’t popular* was that she always had a gloomy appearance.  
   c. Jones Beach is not so beautiful on a gloomy day.  

12. unforeseen (un för sén’) not known beforehand; unexpected  
   a. We had some unforeseen problems with the new engine.  
   b. The probe* into the congressman’s finances turned up some unforeseen difficulties.  
   c. The divers faced unforeseen trouble in their search for the wreck.  

**Words in Use**  
Read the following passage to see how the new words are used in it.  

**The Frozen Future**  
Doctors are always devising* new cures for diseases that kill people. But suppose you are dying from an incurable illness now. If only you could postpone death until a cure was found! Now some people are trying to do just that. One young man consented to having his body frozen and placed in a massive capsule in order to preserve it until doctors find a cure for his disease. Some people have denounced this unique experiment with a torrent of angry words. They resent human attempts to molest the natural order of life and death. There is also a gloomy fear that the world is already overcrowded and that people have to die to make room for those who are about to be born. If the experiment works, unforeseen problems undoubtedly* will arise.  

**Picture It**  
Which of the words studied in this lesson is suggested by the picture?
Fill in the Blanks

Place one of the new words in each of the blanks below.

1. We have tried for over 200 years to ______ the United States Constitution.
2. The ______ weather predictions* upset him.
3. Will Karen ______ to having her baby picture published in the school newspaper?
4. I found a ______ collection of old books in the attic.
5. Dave knew that if he mistreated her, she would ______ it.
6. The president ______ the criminal activities that were going on.
7. Lori feared that if she walked the streets, she would be ______.
8. Owning a house created ______ difficulties.
9. The new movie invited a ______ of disapproval.
10. A telephone call told us that the employees'* picnic was ______ until next week.
11. The ______ was filled with records of the past.
12. It was a ______ job for just one person to unload the big truck.

Creativity Exercise

Now make up your own sentences, one for each of the new words you have just been taught.

1. ______
2. ______
3. ______
4. ______
5. ______
6. ______
7. ______
8. ______
9. ______
10. ______
11. ______
12. ______

Spotlight On

preserve—Would you expect any connection between this word and family? Well, there is. In ancient times man was master of his household (familia) and the person who served him was the woman who had been captured and preserved from slaughter in order to work for the conqueror. In the 1500s a servant was called a familiar.
LESSON

"By words the mind is excited and the spirit elated."

Aristophanes, The Birds

1. exaggerate (eg zai' or ât) make something greater than it is; overstate
   a. He wasn’t trying to deceive* you when he said that his was the best car in the world; he was just exaggerating.
   b. The bookkeeper exaggerated her importance to the company.
   c. When he said that O’Neal was eight feet tall, he was undoubtedly* exaggerating.

2. amateur (am' e tar) person who does something for pleasure, not for money or as a profession
   a. The amateur cross-country runner wanted to be in the Olympics.
   b. After his song, Don was told that he wasn’t good enough to be anything but an amateur.
   c. Professional golfers resent* amateurs who think they are as good as the people who play for money.

3. mediocre (me di 6' kdr) neither good nor bad; average; ordinary
   a. After reading my composition, Mrs. Evans remarked that it was mediocre and that I could do better.
   b. Howard was a mediocre scientist who never made any unique* discoveries.
   c. The movie wasn’t a great one; it was only mediocre.

4. variety (vd' ral' tê) lack of sameness; a number of different things
   a. Eldorado Restaurant serves a wide variety of foods.
   b. The show featured a variety of entertainment.
   c. He faced unforeseen* problems for a variety of reasons.

5. valid (val' id) supported by facts or authority; sound; true
   a. The witness neglected* to give valid answers to the judge’s questions.
   b. Rita had valid reasons for denouncing* her father’s way of life.
   c. When Dave presented valid working papers, the foreman consented* to hiring him immediately.

6. survive (sar vi' v') live longer than; remain alive after
   a. It was uncertain whether we would survive the torrent* of rain.
   b. Some people believe that only the strongest should survive.
   c. The space capsule* was built to survive a long journey in space.

7. weird (wêrd) mysterious; unearthly
   a. She looked weird with that horrible makeup on her face.
   b. Allen felt that weird things were starting to happen when he entered the haunted house.
   c. Becky had a weird feeling after swallowing the pills.

8. prominent (pram' a nont) well-known; important
   a. My client* is a prominent businessperson.
   b. Napoleon is a prominent figure in the history of France.
   c. Her violet eyes were the prominent feature of the model’s face.

9. security (si kyur' a tê) freedom from danger, care, or fear; feeling or condition of being safe
   a. Our janitor likes the security of having all doors locked at night.
   b. When the president travels, strict security measures are taken.
   c. Pablo wanted to preserve* the security of his lifestyle.
10. bulky (bul’ kē ) taking up much space; large
   a. Charley and Morty removed the bulky package from the car.
   b. The massive* desk was quite bulky and impossible to carry.
   c. His client* wanted an item that wasn’t so bulky, Olsen told us.

11. reluctant (ri luk’ tənt) unwilling
   a. It was easy to see that Herman was reluctant to go out and find a job.
   b. The patient was reluctant to tell the nurse the whole gloomy* truth.
   c. I was reluctant to give up the security* of family life.

12. obvious (ob’ vē as) easily seen or understood; clear to the eye or mind; not to be doubted; plain
   a. It was obvious that the lumberjack was tired after his day’s work.
   b. The fact that Darcy was a popular* boy was obvious to all.
   c. The detective missed the clue because it was too obvious.

Words in Use
Read the following passage to see how the new words are used in it.

The Guitar
It is impossible to exaggerate the popularity* of the guitar. One out of every four amateur musicians in the United States plays the guitar. Even a mediocre player can produce a variety of music with this unique* instrument. Trying to find valid reasons for the guitar’s ability to survive through the years isn’t hard. One weird theory* by a prominent musician states that guitarists find security hiding behind the bulky instrument. But most people are reluctant to accept this idea because there are more obvious reasons for playing a guitar. It can be carried anywhere, it is inexpensive* to buy, and only a few lessons are required to learn to play it well.

Picture It
Which of the words studied in this lesson is suggested by the picture?
Fill in the Blanks

Place one of the new words in each of the blanks below.

1. Most people agreed that he was a ______ looking man because of the long red beard.
2. Chuck’s reason for quitting his job was ______; he was not being paid.
3. The answer to the question was so ______ that everyone knew it.
4. The ______ tennis player would never make the Olympic squad.
5. She was ______ to take on any more responsibilities at work.
6. People often tend to ______ stories they hear.
7. The bank is kept under very tight ______.
8. Because the box was so ______ it took two men to lift it.
9. Even though he was not a professional, the ______ photographer entered the contest.
10. A wide ______ of shows is playing at the concert hall.
11. Mrs. Meyers is a ______ member of the staff.
12. We all hoped that the small boat would ______ the storm.

Matching

Match the 12 new words in Column I with the definitions in Column II.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column I</th>
<th>Column II</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. reluctant</td>
<td>a. large; taking up much space</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. mediocre</td>
<td>b. true; supported by facts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. prominent</td>
<td>c. person who does something for pleasure, not as a profession</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. obvious</td>
<td>d. average; ordinary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. exaggerate</td>
<td>e. mysterious; unearthly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. bulky</td>
<td>f. unwilling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. variety</td>
<td>g. easily seen or understood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. valid</td>
<td>h. well-known; important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. security</td>
<td>i. remain alive; live on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. survive</td>
<td>j. overstate; make something greater than it is</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. weird</td>
<td>k. feeling or condition of being safe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. amateur</td>
<td>l. a number of different things</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Spotlight On

obvious—Like so many of our words, this one comes from Latin roots—ob meaning against and via meaning way. Something that met you on the way, therefore, was obvious. Look up the meanings of the Latin roots of some of the other words in Lesson 8 such as exaggerate, survive, and prominent.
“With words we govern men.”
—Benjamin Disraeli, Contarini Fleming

1. vicinity (və sīn' a tē) region near a place; neighborhood
   a. Living in the vicinity of New York, Jeremy was near many museums.
   b. The torrent* of rain fell only in our vicinity.
   c. We approached* the Baltimore vicinity by car.

2. century (sen' cha rē) 100 years
   b. The United States is more than two centuries old.
   c. Many prominent* men have been born in this century.

3. rage (rāj) violent anger; something that arouses intense but brief enthusiasm
   a. Joan’s bad manners sent her mother into a rage.
   b. In a fit of rage, Francine broke the valuable glass.
   c. The mayor felt a sense of rage about the exaggerations* in the press.

4. document (dok' ü mant) something handwritten or printed that gives information or proof of some fact
   a. Newly discovered documents showed that the prisoner was obviously* innocent.
   b. The documents of ancient Rome have survived* many centuries.*
   c. We were reluctant* to destroy important documents.

5. conclude (kən klōō'd) end; finish; decide
   a. Most people are happy when they conclude their work for the day.
   b. The gloomy* day concluded with a thunderstorm.
   c. Work on the building could not be concluded until the contract was signed.

6. undeniable (un di n' a bal) not to be denied; cannot be questioned
   a. The jury concluded* that the teenagers were undeniably guilty.
   b. It is undeniable that most professionals can beat any amateur.*
   c. That Leon resented* Rita’s good marks in school was undeniable.

7. resist (rē zist') act against; strive against; oppose
   a. Totie could not resist eating the chocolate sundaes.
   b. Tight security* measures resisted Jimmy’s entrance into the bank.
   c. Harold resisted the opportunity to poke fun at the weird* man.

8. lack (lak) be entirely without something; have not enough
   a. Your daily diet should not lack fruits and vegetables.
   b. His problem was that he lacked a variety* of talents.*
   c. As an amateur* dancer, Vincent knew that he lacked the professional touch.

9. ignore (ig nər') pay no attention to; disregard
   a. Little Alice realized that if she didn’t behave, her parents would ignore her.
   b. The student could not answer the question because he ignored the obvious* facts.
   c. Older brothers and sisters often feel ignored when their parents only spend time with a new baby.
10. **challenge** (chal' anj) call to a fight
   a. Aaron Burr **challenged** Alexander Hamilton to a duel.
   b. No one bothered to **challenge** the prominent* lawyer.
   c. Trying to become a doctor was quite a **challenge**, Dick discovered.

11. **miniature** (min' ē a tur) represented on a small scale
   a. The young boy wanted a **miniature** sports car for his birthday.
   b. Instead of buying a massive* dog, Teddy got a **miniature** poodle.
   c. We were seeking a **miniature** model of the bulky* chess set.

12. **source** (sôr) place from which something comes or is obtained
   a. The college student knew that he needed more than a basic textbook as a **source** for his report.
   b. The **source** of Buddy's trouble was boredom.
   c. Professor Smith's speech was a valid* **source** of information on chemistry.

---

### Words in Use

*Read the following passage to see how the new words are used in it.*

#### More About the Guitar

The guitar is one of the oldest instruments known to man. It probably originated in the vicinity of China. There were guitars in ancient Egypt and Greece as well, but the written history of the guitar starts in Spain in the 13th **century**. By 1500 the guitar was popular in Italy, France, and Spain. A French **document** of that time **concludes** that many people were playing the guitar. Stradivarius, the **undeniable** king of violin makers, could not resist creating a variety* of guitars. Also, there was no **lack** of music written for the instrument. Haydn, Schubert, and others wrote guitar music. When the great Beethoven was asked to compose music for the guitar, he went into a **rage** and refused, but eventually even Beethoven could not **ignore** the **challenge**; legend tells us he finally called the guitar a **miniature** orchestra. Indeed the guitar does sound like a little orchestra! Perhaps that is why in **rural** areas around the world the guitar has been a **source** of music for millions to enjoy.

---

### Picture It

*Which of the words studied in this lesson is suggested by the picture?*
Fill in the Blanks

Place one of the new words in each of the blanks below.

1. Ernesto would constantly ________ his father's questions.
2. Historical ________ are kept in a special section of the library.
3. Great scientific progress has been made in this ________.
4. The massive* wrestler accepted the ________ of the newcomer.
5. Not wearing warm clothing was the ________ of his illness.
6. “When do you expect to ________ your investigation of the case?”
7. It is ________ that this restaurant's food is delicious.
8. Lena showed a ________ of good judgment.
9. Everyone who lived in the ________ of the bomb test was in peril.*
10. Anita's habit of interrupting him sent her husband into a ________.
11. My nephew was given a set of ________ soldiers for Christmas.
12. When you are tired it is hard to ________ staying in bed all day.

Answer key, p. 196

Synonym Search

Circle the word that most nearly expresses the meaning of the word printed in blue type.

1. century
   (a) countless years  (b) three score years  (c) one hundred years  (d) generation
2. document
   (a) official paper  (b) critical review  (c) decree  (d) composition
3. undeniable
   (a) essential*  (b) unforeseen*  (c) comprehensive  (d) unquestionable
4. vicinity
   (a) region near a place  (b) division of a city or town  (c) residential district  (d) metropolitan area
5. challenge
   (a) banish permanently  (b) verify easily  (c) call to a fight  (d) join together
6. lack
   (a) take responsibility  (b) correct  (c) be without  (d) give freely
7. miniature
   (a) balanced  (b) tiny  (c) eager  (d) forbidden
8. rage
   (a) extreme anger  (b) foolish explanation  (c) rapid movement  (d) bad habit
9. conclude
   (a) show  (b) reorganize  (c) examine  (d) decide
10. source
    (a) origin  (b) task  (c) onlooker  (d) chart
11. resist
    (a) discuss honestly  (b) change completely  (c) strive against  (d) pay attention
12. ignore
    (a) disregard  (b) complete  (c) exaggerate*  (d) offer

Answer key, p. 196

Spotlight On

century—In our slang, a C-note (century) stands for $100. Other slang references to money are fin ($5), sawbuck ($10), and grand ($1,000). Look up the origins of these colorful terms for our dollars.
“Clearness is the most important matter in the use of words.”
—Quintillian, De Institutione Oratoria

1. **excel** (ek sel‘) be better than; do better than
   a. Because he was so small, Larry could not **excel** in sports.
   b. At least Hannah had the security* of knowing that she **excelled** in swimming.
   c. Clarence Darrow wanted to become a prominent* lawyer, but he felt that he must first **excel** in the study of history.

2. **feminine** (feu' nīn) of women or girls
   a. When my sister wants to look **feminine** she changes from dungarees into a dress.
   b. Aunt Sarah can always be counted on to give the **feminine** viewpoint.
   c. My brother is ashamed to cry at a sad movie because people might think he is behaving in a **feminine** manner.

3. **mount** (mount) get up on
   a. Congressman Jones **mounted** the platform to make his speech.
   b. The watchman **mounted** the tower to see if there were any people in the vicinity.*
   c. My sister couldn’t **mount** the horse so they gave her a pony instead.

4. **compete** (kam pēt‘) try hard to get something wanted by others; be a rival
   a. The former champion was challenged* to **compete** for the tennis title.
   b. The runner was reluctant* to **compete** in front of his parents for the first time.
   c. When the amateur* became a pro he had to **compete** against better men.

5. **dread** (dred) look forward to with fear; fear greatly; causing great fear
   a. The poor student **dreaded** going to school each morning.
   b. He had a **dread** feeling about the challenge* he was about to face.
   c. I **dread** going into that deserted house.

6. **masculine** (mas' kū lin) of man; male
   a. The boy became more **masculine** as he got older.
   b. It is undeniable* that his beard makes him look **masculine**.
   c. The girls liked Jerry because of his **masculine** ways.

7. **menace** (men' is) threat
   a. Irv’s lack* of respect made him a **menace** to his parents.
   b. The torrents* of rain were a **menace** to the farmer’s crops.
   c. Sergeant Foy’s raw language was an obvious* **menace** to the reputation of the entire police department.

8. **tendency** (ten' den sē) leaning; movement in a certain direction
   a. My algebra teacher has a **tendency** to forget the students’ names.
   b. His **tendency** was to work hard in the morning and then to take it easy in the afternoon.
   c. The **tendency** in all human beings is to try to survive.*

9. **underestimate** (un dār es' tā māt) set too low a value, amount, or rate
   a. I admit that I **underestimated** the power in the bulky* fighter’s frame.
b. Undoubtedly* the boss underestimated his employee's* ability to work hard.
c. The value of our house was underestimated by at least two thousand dollars.

10. victorious (vik tô' rē′ as) having won a victory; conquering
   a. Playing in New Jersey, the Jets were victorious two years in a row.
   b. Terry faced the challenge* with the bad attitude that he could not be victorious.
   c. Our girls' volleyball squad was victorious over a taller team.

11. numerous (nôō′ mar as) very many; several
   a. Critics review numerous movies every week.
   b. Dr. Fischer had resisted* accepting money from the poor woman on numerous house calls.
   c. The debater* used numerous documents* to back up his statements.

12. flexible (fiek′ sa bal) easily bent; willing to yield
   a. The toy was flexible, and the baby could bend it easily.
   b. Remaining flexible, Nick listened to arguments from both sides.
   c. A mouse's flexible body allows it to squeeze through narrow openings.

Words in Use
Read the following passage to see how the new words are used in it.

Bet on the Blond
Can women excel as jockeys in big-time horse racing? Years ago the feminine touch was kept out of racing, but now at tracks all over the country women mount horses and compete with men, many of whom dread the whole idea. Their masculine image, they feel, may be threatened.* Also, some offer the weak argument that females are a menace on the track. But, as we all know, we should resist* the tendency to underestimate the power of women. A few female jockeys have been victorious in numerous races, and this is probably what has put the male jockeys in a rage.* It would be wise if the men were more flexible in their attitudes toward women athletes.

Fill in the Blanks
Place one of the new words in each of the blanks below.

1. The massive* tree on the corner was a _______ to traffic.
2. At parties, the shy girl would _______ being asked to dance.
3. My uncle has a _______ to repeat the same story over and over again.
4. The modest man used to _______ his own strength.
5. No person can ever _______ in all things he does.
6. Being _______ is far better than being stubborn.
7. We went to the beach on _______ occasions last summer.
8. Playing with dolls is traditionally* a _______ pastime.
9. Only the brightest students were invited to _______ for the prize.
10. Carole was ten years old before her parents finally let her _______ a horse.
11. The amateur* tennis player completed many matches without being _______.
12. When Stuart started growing a mustache, it was obvious* he was becoming more _______.

Creativity Exercise
Now make up your own sentences, one for each of the new words you have just been taught.

1. _______
2. _______
Spotlight On

**mount**—A salesman of worthless goods and phony remedies would often gather a crowd at a fair by juggling or doing some other lively antics. Sometimes he *mounted* a bench (bank) on which goods were displayed, and in that manner our English word *mountebank* came to mean *quack* or *fake*.

Picture It

*Which of the words studied in this lesson is suggested by the picture?*
“We tie knots and bind up words in double meanings, and then try to untie them.”
—Seneca, Epistulae ad Lucilium

1. evidence (ev′ə dəns) that which makes clear the truth or falsehood of something
   a. Each juror felt he needed more evidence before voting to convict the former football star.
   b. Her many awards were evidence enough that Leona excelled in dancing.
   c. Our teacher ignored the evidence that Simon had cheated on the test.

2. solitary (sal′ə ter ě) alone; single; only
   a. Sid's solitary manner kept him from making new friendships.
   b. There was not a solitary piece of evidence that Manuel had eaten the cheesecake.
   c. The convict went into a rage when he was placed in a solitary cell.

3. vision (vizh′ən) power of seeing; sense of sight
   a. With the aid of the binoculars, my vision improved enough to see the entire vicinity.
   b. Ted had perfect vision, and that helped to make him a good baseball player.
   c. The glasses that Irma bought corrected her nearsighted vision.

4. frequent (frē′ kwint) happening often; occurring repeatedly
   a. We made frequent visits to the hospital to see our grandfather.
   b. On frequent occasions Sam fell asleep in class.
   c. Dr. Bonner gave me some pills for my frequent headaches.

5. glimpse (glimps) a short, quick view
   a. This morning we caught our first glimpse of the beautiful shoreline.
   b. One glimpse of the very feminine vision was enough to tell Romeo that he loved Juliet.
   c. The tall shrubs kept us from getting a glimpse of the new people who inhabited the beach house.

6. recent (rē′ sant) done, made, or occurring not long ago
   a. At a recent meeting, the Board of Education provided the evidence we had been asking for.
   b. Bessie liked the old silent movies better than the more recent ones.
   c. Recent studies have concluded that more people are unemployed than ever before.

7. decade (dek′ ād) ten years
   a. After a decade of granting salary increases, my boss ended the practice.
   b. Many people moved out of this city in the last decade.
   c. I have a vision that this decade will be better than the last one.

8. hesitate (hez′ə tāt) fail to act quickly; be undecided
   a. Nora hesitated to accept the challenge.
   b. When he got to the robbers' vicinity, he hesitated before going on.
   c. The proverb tells us that he who hesitates is lost.
9. absurd (əbˈsərd) plainly not true or sensible; foolish
   a. It was absurd to believe the fisherman's tall tale.
   b. The flabby boy realized that the suggestion to diet was not absurd.
   c. Underestimating the importance of reading is absurd.

10. conflict (ˈkɑːflikt) direct opposition; disagreement
   a. Our opinions about the company's success in the last decade are in conflict with what the records show.
   b. There was a noisy conflict over who was the better tennis player.
   c. The class mediation team was invited to settle the conflict.

11. minority (ˈmərəti) smaller number or part; less than half
   a. Only a small minority of the neighborhood didn't want a new park.
   b. A minority of our athletes who competed in the Olympics were victorious.
   c. Native Americans are a minority group in the United States.

12. fiction (ˈfikʃən) that which is imagined or made up
   a. The story that the president had died was fiction.
   b. We hardly ever believed Vinny because what he said was usually fiction.
   c. Marge enjoys reading works of fiction rather than true stories.

Words in Use
Read the following passage to see how the new words are used in it.

The Famous Monster of the Lake

There seems to be more and more evidence that the enormous monster in Loch Ness, a solitary lake in Scotland, is more than a vision. Each year there are numerous glimpses of the monster by visitors and neighborhood people; also recent films, not easy to ignore, are making even scientists hesitate. The story of frequent visits by a monster once seemed absurd to them, but now they are not so sure.

Yet the conflict is far from over. Those who believe the monster exists are still in the minority, and they are constantly competing for more information to prove that the Loch Ness monster is not a fiction. Even now they are trying to get more and clearer moving pictures of what has become the famous inhabitant of the lake. Perhaps the question of whether the monster exists or not will be answered in this coming decade.

Picture It
Which of the words studied in this lesson is suggested by the picture?
Fill in the Blanks
Place one of the new words in each of the blanks below.

1. The old man had lived for seven ________.
2. He had the ________ that some day there would be peace on earth.
3. Only a ________ of the senators were against welfare.
4. No one has ever had even a ________ of the future.
5. People used to think it was an ________ idea that human beings could ever fly.
6. We make ________ visits to Florida in the winter.
7. If you have any questions, don’t ________ to ask.
8. There was only a ________ man on the beach.
9. The ________ was over the high cost of bread.
10. ________ studies have shown that the cost of living has gone up rapidly.
11. The gun alone was ________ enough to convict the killer.
12. The stories Henry told people about his adventures turned out to be merely ________.

Matching
Match the 12 new words in Column I with the definitions in Column II.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column I</th>
<th>Column II</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. vision</td>
<td>a. ten years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. fiction</td>
<td>b. happening often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. frequent</td>
<td>c. alone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. absurd</td>
<td>d. that which makes clear the truth or falsehood of something</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. minority</td>
<td>e. occurring not long ago</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. evidence</td>
<td>f. a short, quick view</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. conflict</td>
<td>g. that which is imagined or made up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. decade</td>
<td>h. sense of sight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. glimpse</td>
<td>i. smaller number or part</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. recent</td>
<td>j. direct opposition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. solitary</td>
<td>k. plainly not true or sensible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. hesitate</td>
<td>l. fail to act quickly</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Spotlight On
absurd—Here is another example of the ways in which original meanings changed through the centuries. At first, absurd meant quite deaf. Its Latin roots also had the meanings of out of tune, harsh, rough—finally developing into silly or senseless.
LESSON

"Sharp words make more wounds than surgeons can heal."
—Thomas Churchyard, Mirror of Man

1. ignite (ig nɪt’) set on fire
   a. Spark plugs ignite in an automobile engine.
   b. One match can ignite an entire forest.
   c. A careless remark helped to ignite the conflict* between the brothers and the sisters.

2. abolish (ə bål’ ish) do away with completely; put an end to
   a. The death penalty has recently* been abolished in our state.
   b. We abolished numerous* laws that didn’t serve any purpose in this decade.*
   c. My school has abolished final exams altogether.

3. urban (ər' bən) of or having to do with cities or towns
   a. Many businesses open offices in urban areas.
   b. I plan to exchange my urban location for a rural* one.
   c. Only a small minority* of the people of the United States live far from any urban area.

4. population (pop ū lā’ shən) people of a city or country
   a. China has the largest population of any country.
   b. The population of the world has increased in every decade.*
   c. After the recent* floods, the population of Honduras was reduced by 10,000.

5. frank (frangk) free in expressing one’s real thoughts, opinions, or feelings; not hiding what is in one’s mind
   a. Never underestimate* the value of being frank with one another.
   b. Eretha was completely frank when she told her friend about the sale.
   c. People liked Duffy because they knew he would be frank with them.

6. pollute (pə lōöt’) make dirty
   a. The Atlantic Ocean is in danger of becoming polluted.
   b. There is much evidence* to show that the air we breathe is polluted.
   c. It is claimed that soap powders pollute the water we drink.

7. reveal (ri vēl’) make known
   a. Napoleon agreed to reveal the information to the French population.*
   b. The evidence* was revealed only after hours of questioning.
   c. The auto company revealed reluctantly* that there were defects* in their new models.

8. prohibit (prō’ hib’ it) forbid by law or authority
   a. Elvin’s manager prohibited him from appearing on television.
   b. Many homeowners prohibit others from walking on their property.
   c. The law prohibits the use of guns to settle a conflict.*

9. urgent (ər’ jənt) demanding immediate action or attention; important
   a. An urgent telephone call was made to the company’s treasurer.
   b. The principal called an urgent meeting to solve the school’s numerous* problems.
   c. When he heard the urgent cry for help, the lifeguard did not hesitate.*
10. **adequate** (ad' a kwit) as much as is needed; fully sufficient
   a. Rover was given an **adequate** amount of food to last him the whole day.
   b. A bedroom, kitchen, and bath were **adequate** shelter for his living needs.
   c. Carlos was **adequate** at his job but he wasn't great.

11. **decrease** (di krēs') make or become less
   a. As he kept spending money, the amount he had saved **decreased**.
   b. In order to improve business, the store owner **decreased** his prices.
   c. The landlord promised to **decrease** our rent.

12. **audible** (ō da bal) able to be heard
   a. From across the room, the teacher's voice was barely **audible**.
   b. After Len got his new hearing aid, my telephone calls became **audible**.
   c. Commands from Ann's drill sergeant were always easily **audible**.

**Words in Use**

Read the following passage to see how the new words are used in it.

The Electric Auto Is on Its Way

**Ignite** gasoline and you have noise and smoke; turn on an electric motor and you **abolish** two headaches that are dreaded* by urban populations. Automobile manufacturers are **frank** about the way their motors **pollute** the air, and that is why there are frequent* hints that the big companies will soon **reveal** a practical electric car.

So far, lack* of knowledge of storing electricity in the car **prohibits** wide production of electric autos, but recently* Congress called **urgently** for **adequate** research into the battery or fuel cell problem. Electric autos would be inexpensive* to run and would **decrease** air pollution.* It might be weird, however, to live in the quiet surroundings of a city where autos that used to be noisily **audible** would be whisper-quiet.

**Picture It**

*Which of the words studied in this lesson is suggested by the picture?
Fill in the Blanks
Place one of the new words in each of the blanks below.

1. The doctor was completely _______ with the dying man.
2. In an _______ whisper, Maria called for my attention.
3. We didn’t need any evidence* to see that the poor man was in _______ need of money and food.
4. All his life the child was used to living in _______ areas.
5. Dry matches to _______ the campfire were sought by the boy scout.
6. Smoking is _______ in the medical building.
7. Gasoline fumes help to _______ the air.
8. The _______ in the number of people voting in national elections is due to lack* of interest.
9. Some citizens believe that we will never be able to _______ war.
10. The _______ of New York City is about eight million people.
11. In the comics, Superman never _______ his true identity.
12. They needed an _______ supply of water to last for the entire trip through the desert.

Word Detective
From the list of 12 new words that follows, choose the one that corresponds to each definition below.

ignite  abolish  urban  population
frank   pollute  reveal  prohibit
urgent  adequate  decrease  audible

1. having to do with cities or towns
2. make known
3. as much as is needed; sufficient
4. make dirty
5. do away with completely
6. make or become less
7. free in expressing one's thoughts
8. demanding immediate action
9. set on fire
10. people of a city or country
11. able to be heard
12. forbid by law or authority

Spotlight On
ignite—Some years ago, much attention was given to the fiery comet Kohoutek, which was supposed to blaze spectacularly across the sky. The people of medieval times spoke of four such types of natural history: **aerial meteors** (winds), **aqueous meteors** (rain, snow), **luminous meteors** (rainbow, halo) and **igneous meteors** (lightning, shooting stars). Now that you know the definition of ignite, you can see why such heavenly occurrences were called igneous.
Word Review #2

Here are some of the words that were covered in Lessons 7-12. The following exercises will test how well you learned them.

A. In each of the parentheses below you will find two of the new vocabulary words. Choose the one that fits better.

1. We will have to (postpone, decrease) our meeting unless more members show up.
2. Rex (underestimated, resisted) the skill of the other tennis player, and he was beaten badly.
3. With only a (frank, mediocre) typing ability, Veronica never expected to be hired.
4. Germs are a (menace, dread) to our health.
5. Although Rip was (challenged, reluctant) to tell all he knew, he remained silent.
6. We invited only the most (prominent, undeniable) people in town to our fund-raising party.
7. When her job in the city was (molested, abolished), Daisy went home to the farm.
8. (Unforeseen, Amateur) problems kept coming up each day, making it harder and harder for me to finish my work.
9. I believe in our doctor and like the (absurd, adequate) reasons he gave us for keeping Grandma in the hospital.
10. Don’t you get angry when someone (ignores, concludes) your questions?

Answer key, p. 196

B. Opposites. In Column I are ten words that were taught in Lessons 7-12. Match them correctly with their opposite meanings, which you will find in Column II.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column I</th>
<th>Column II</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>consent</td>
<td>a. put out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>valid</td>
<td>b. not important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ignite</td>
<td>c. die</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reveal</td>
<td>d. refuse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urgent</td>
<td>e. allow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>victorious</td>
<td>f. large</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>survive</td>
<td>g. get off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mount</td>
<td>h. hide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prohibit</td>
<td>i. beaten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>miniature</td>
<td>j. untrue</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Answer key, p. 196

C. Which of the vocabulary choices in parentheses fits best in these newspaper headlines?

1. “Charges Against Me Are ________,” Complains Governor (Undeniable, Frank, Absurd, Mediocre)
2. High School Principal to ________ Student Autos (Preserve, Prohibit, Abolish, Underestimate)
3. ________ Flight of Space Shuttle for 48 Hours (Unforeseen, Ignite, Preserve, Postpone)
4. Witness Promises to ________ Truth Today (Reveal, Denounce, Exaggerate, Challenge)
5. “Best Novel in a ________,” Says Critic (Conflict, Decade, Variety, Fiction)
6. Sick Child Visited by ________ Specialist (Obvious, Prominent, Amateur, Dread)
7. Flu Germs ________ Elderly Citizens (Menace, Resist, Pollute, Prohibit)
8. Stolen Jewels Are Objects of ________ Search (Adequate, Valid, Unforeseen, Massive)
9. Huge Unemployment in ________ Areas (Reluctant, Recent, Urban, Urgent)
10. Weatherman Apologizes for ________ Weekend Forecast (Valid, Gloomy, Obvious, Solitary)

Answer key, p. 196

D. From the list of words below choose the word that means:

- conclude
- solitary
- excel
- massive
- fiction
- preserve
- urban
- obvious
- menace
- denounce
- vision
- century
- torrent
- unique
- compete
- tendency
- security
- source
- frank
- glimpse
- dread
- numerous
- mediocre
- undeniable
- decrease
- conflict
- hesitate
- document
- reluctant
- absurd

1. be undecided as well as show reluctance
2. an untruth but one that is practiced by even the best writers
3. ponderous or large and is the opposite of capsule
4. ten decades and has the same root as cent
5. finish as well as make an inference
6. ridiculous yet in a certain phrase is close to sublime
7. easily understood as well as evident and apparent
8. save and in its origin bears a relation to family
9. a dream or hope as well as sight
10. one of a kind and also rare or without equal

Answer key, p. 196

E. The Friendly Letter. With our reliance on the telephone, and now on the new technologies,
letter writing among friends has become less important. Still and all, there is no substitute for
a personal letter, which friends will appreciate. In the following letter, fill in the blanks, using words
selected from the group below:

abolish  decrease  glance  prohibit  urban
adequate  dread  glimpse  security  urgent
conclude  excel  hesitate  source  valid
consent  frank  obvious  tendency  vision

My first day at the Herricks Jr. High here in Sandy, Utah was a weird* one. Everyone knew each
other, and I was like an alien from outer space. After having spent seven years in classes with you in
Miami, I have to adjust to a new state, a new city, a new neighborhood, and a new school!

To be perfectly __ 1__, I __ 2_ to guess how I'll manage to survive* because I really miss you
and the whole gang back in sunny Florida. You and I always talked about swimming and scuba diving
but here all the kids are into skiing. I'm sure that I'll __ 3_ my first time on the big slopes because
I have a __ 4_ to fear new experiences. To start with, I'll have to swap my swim gear for down
jackets, mittens, and ear muffs. Brrr!

Back to Herricks Jr. High. We have only 140 kids in this less than __ 5_ school where there is
absolutely no need for a __ 6_ guard. A quick __ 7_ of my program reveals* that I have five
major subjects, including French. In addition, ma chérie, I have Phys. Ed. three times a week, plus
Computer Lab., Home Eco. (we made jello the first day!) and Music. It's __ 8_ I won't have time
to loaf.

There is a Senior Prom and a class trip to Los Angeles, if I can get my Mom to __ 9_. I have
to __ 10_ this letter now because they gave me a ton of homework.

Fondly,
Blanche

Answer key, p. 196

F. Words That Do Double Duty. As we noted in Word Review #1, there are many words that can serve
as different parts of speech. For example, burden may be a noun (a heavy load) or a verb (to burden
someone). The following words from Lessons 7–12 are capable of being used as two different parts
of speech.

consent (v., n.)  challenge (v., n.)
preserve (v., n.)  menace (v., n.)
security (n., adj.)  frequent (v., adj.)
rage (v., n.)  conflict (v., n.)
document (v., n.)  dread (v., adj.)

Make up two sentences for each of the above words, showing how it could be used as different parts of
speech.

Examples: My mother gave her consent (n.) to our trip.
Mr. De Poto would not consent (v.) to giving me a raise.
"He can compress the most words into the smallest ideas of any man
I ever met."

—Abraham Lincoln, of a fellow lawyer

1. **journalist** (jër' nal ist) one who writes for, edits, manages, or produces a newspaper or magazine
   a. There were four **journalists** covering the murder story.
   b. Barbara’s experience working at a book store wasn’t adequate preparation for becoming a **journalist**.
   c. **Journalists** must have a comprehensive knowledge of the city where they work.

2. **famine** (fam' an) starvation; great shortage
   a. **Famine** in Africa caused the death of one tenth of the population.
   b. There has been a **famine** of good writing in the last decade.
   c. The rumor of a **famine** in Europe was purely fiction.

3. **revive** (ri' vilv) bring back or come back to life or consciousness
   a. There is a movement to **revive** old plays for modern audiences.
   b. The nurses tried to **revive** the heart attack victim.
   c. Committees are trying to **revive** interest in population control.

4. **commence** (ka mens') begin; start
   a. Graduation will **commence** at ten o'clock.
   b. Bella hesitated before **commencing** her speech.
   c. The discussion **commenced** with a report on urban affairs.

5. **observant** (ab zer' vant) quick to notice; watchful
   a. We were **observant** of the conflict between the husband and his wife.
   b. Because Cato was **observant**, he was able to reveal the thief’s name.
   c. Milt used his excellent vision to be **observant** of everything in his vicinity.

6. **identify** (i den' tō fi′) recognize as being, or show to be, a certain person or thing; prove to be the same
   a. Numerous witnesses **identified** the butcher as the thief.
   b. Mrs. Shaw was able to **identify** the painting as being hers.
   c. With only a quick glimpse, Reggie was able to **identify** his girlfriend in the crowd.

7. **migrate** (mī' grät) move from one place to another
   a. The fruit pickers **migrated** to wherever they could find work.
   b. Much of our population is constantly **migrating** to other areas of the country.
   c. My grandfather **migrated** to New York from Italy in 1919.

8. **vessel** (ves' al) a ship; a hollow container; tube containing body fluid
   a. The Girl Scouts were permitted a glimpse of the **vessel** being built when they toured the Navy Yard.
   b. My father burst a blood **vessel** when he got the bill from the garage.
   c. Congress voted to decrease the amount of money being spent on space **vessels**.

9. **persist** (par sist') continue firmly; refuse to stop or be changed
   a. The humid weather **persisted** all summer.
   b. Would Lorraine’s weird behavior **persist**, we all wondered?
   c. Lloyd **persisted** in exaggerating everything he said.
10. **hazy** (hā' zē') misty; smoky; unclear
   a. The vicinity* of London is known to be **hazy**.
   b. Factories that pollute* the air create **hazy** weather conditions.
   c. Although Cora had a great memory, she was unusually **hazy** about the details of our meeting on January 16th.

11. **gleam** (glēm) a flash or beam of light
   a. A **gleam** of light shone through the prison window.
   b. The only source* of light in the cellar came in the form of a **gleam** through a hole in the wall.
   c. My grandmother gets a **gleam** in her eyes when she sees the twins.

12. **editor** (ed' a tar) person who prepares a publication; one who corrects a manuscript and helps to improve it
   a. The student was proud to be the **editor** of the school newspaper.
   b. Meredith's journalistic knowledge* came in handy when she was unexpectedly given the job of **editor** of The Bulletin.
   c. It is undeniable* that the magazine has gotten better since Ellis became **editor**.

---

**Words in Use**

*Read the following passage to see how the new words are used in it.*

**Flying Saucers Again**

Whenever journalists face a news famine they revive the undeniably* interesting question: How can we explain UFOs—unidentified flying objects? The story usually commences with a description of the object by some observant night watchman who doesn't hesitate* to identify the object as having migrated from outer space. The **vessel**, he persists, appeared over the **hazy** lake at about 30 feet. A greenish **gleam** prohibited* him from seeing its exact shape, he admits. Newspaper editors love these stories because they keep the population* interested in knowledge about UFOs and keep them buying newspapers.

---

**Fill in the Blanks**

*Place one of the new words in each of the blanks below.*

1. The wedding will _____ at eight o'clock.
2. When Abe lost his job, he had to _____ to a place where he could find work.
3. We could tell Ira was happy by the bright _____ in his eyes.
4. Because of the _____, people were dying in the streets.
5. Many people claim to have seen a ghostly _____ sailing through the fog.
6. Can you _____ the flags of all the states in the United States?
7. He was _____ of all the rules of his religion.
8. The _____ sent five reporters to cover the big story.
9. They were trying to _____ interest in old movies.
10. The travelers were stupid to _____ in eating the food after they were told it was spoiled.
11. _____ weather kept the pilot from seeing the airfield clearly.
12. The young _____ applied for his first job at a small newspaper.

**Creativity Exercise**

*Now make up your own sentences, one for each of the new words you have just been taught.*

1. 
2. 
3. 

---
Which of the words studied in this lesson is suggested by the picture?

Spotlight On

commence—Many people have wondered why the end of someone’s school days should be celebrated by Commencement Exercises, which, ordinarily, refer to a beginning. The reason for that term is that we often think of the completion of an education as the time to commence or begin to earn a livelihood.
LESSON

“Words, like fine flowers, have their colors, too.”
—Ernest Rhys, Words

1. unruly (un' roo' lë) hard to rule or control; lawless
   a. **Unruly** behavior is prohibited* at the pool.
   b. When he persisted* in acting **unruly**, Ralph was fired from his job.
   c. His **unruly** actions were a menace* to those who were trying to work.

2. rival (ri' val) person who wants and tries to get the same thing as another; one who tries to equal or do better than another
   a. The boxer devised* an attack that would help him to be victorious* over his young **rival**.
   b. Sherry didn't like to compete* because she always thought her **rival** would win.
   c. Seidman and Son decided to migrate* to an area where they would have fewer **rivals**.

3. violent (vi' a lant) acting or done with strong, rough force
   a. Carefully, very carefully, we approached* the **violent** man.
   b. **Violent** behavior is prohibited* on school grounds.
   c. Vernon had a tendency* to be **violent** when someone angered him.

4. brutal (brō' təl) coarse and savage; like a brute; cruel
   a. Dozens of employees* quit the job because the boss was **brutal** to them.
   b. The **brutal** track coach persisted* in making the team work out all morning under the hot sun.
   c. Swearing to catch the murderer, the detectives revealed* that it had been an unusually **brutal**, **violent** crime.

5. opponent (a po' nant) person who is on the other side of a fight, game, or discussion; person fighting, struggling or speaking against another
   a. The Russian chess player underestimated* his **opponent** and lost.
   b. He was a bitter **opponent** of costly urban* reform.
   c. Seeing his flabby* **opponent**, Slugger was sure he would be victorious.*

6. brawl (brôl) a noisy quarrel or fight
   a. The journalist* covered all the details of the **brawl** in the park.
   b. Larry dreaded* a **brawl** with his father over finding a job.
   c. What started out as a polite discussion soon became a **violent** **brawl**.

7. duplicate (doo' plə' kát) an exact copy; make an exact copy of; repeat exactly
   a. Elliott tried to deceive* Mrs. Held by making a **duplicate** of my paper.
   b. We **duplicated** the document* so that everyone had a copy to study.
   c. The so-called expert did a mediocre* job of **duplicating** the Van Gogh painting.

8. vicious (vish' əs) evil; wicked; savage
   a. Liza was unpopular* because she was **vicious** to people she had just met.
   b. The **vicious** editor* published false stories about people he disliked.
   c. Mr. Voss was reluctant* to talk about his **vicious** pit bull.
9. whirling (hwər' ling) turning or swinging round and round; spinning
   a. The space vessel* was whirling around before it landed on earth.
   b. As they tried to lift the bulky* piano, the movers went whirling across the living room.
   c. Because Angelo drank too much, he commenced* to feel that everything was whirling around the bar.

10. underdog (un' dar dóg) person having the worst of any struggle; one who is expected to lose
   a. Minority* groups complain about being the underdogs in this century.*
   b. I always feel sorry for the underdog in a street fight.
   c. The Jets were identified* as underdogs even though they had beaten the Steelers earlier in the season.

11. thrust (thrust) push with force
   a. Once the jet engine was ignited,* it thrust the rocket from the ground.
   b. He had adequate* strength to thrust himself through the locked door.
   c. Eva was in a terrible rage* when she thrust herself into the room.

12. bewildered (bi wil' dərd) confused completely; puzzled
   a. The lawyer was bewildered by his client’s* lack* of interest in the case.
   b. His partner’s weird* actions left Jack bewildered.
   c. Bewildered by the sudden hazy* weather, he decided not to go to the beach.

Words in Use
Read the following passage to see how the new words are used in it.

Roller Derby

The most unruly game known to man or woman is the Roller Derby. Revived* every so often on television, it has no rival for violent, brutal action. The game commences* with two teams on roller skates circling a banked, oval track. Then one or two skaters try to break out of the pack and “lap” the opponents. When the skater leaves the pack, the brawl begins. No sport can duplicate the vicious shrieking,* pushing, elbowing, and fighting, all at high speed while the skaters are whirling around the track. And women are just as much of a menace* as the men. Often considered the underdog, the female skater can thrust a pointed fingernail into the face of a bewildered enemy.

Picture It
Which of the words studied in this lesson is suggested by the picture?
Fill in the Blanks

Place one of the new words in each of the blanks below.

1. Rory was thrown out of school because of his ________ behavior.
2. The ________ lion attacked the lost child in the forest.
3. They had a ________ over who was a better swimmer.
4. The magician ________ his hand into his hat, and out came a rabbit.
5. A man was caught trying to ________ documents* that were top secret.
6. His ________ was a man who was trying to win the heart of his girl.
7. The experienced chess player tried to keep his ________ guessing.
8. The boy was ________ by the fact that his parents had abandoned* him.
9. Whenever the skinny boy got into a fight he was the ________.
10. When some animals aren’t fed on time they become very ________.
11. The ________ was hit so hard that it went ________ down the field.
12. Five hundred men were ________ in that ________ battle.

(Note: The same words could be used in Sentences 2, 10, and 12; similarly, you may have a problem in deciding about the proper words to use in Sentences 6 and 7.)

Answer key, p. 197

True or False

Based on the way the new word is used, write T (true) or F (false) next to the sentence.

1. A violent person is someone who uses strong, rough force.
2. An underdog is someone who is likely to win.
3. A brawl is a noisy quarrel or fight.
4. To thrust means to push forcibly.
5. A rival is someone who wants and tries to get the same thing as another.
6. Unruly means easy to control.
7. Brutal means sweet-tempered and easygoing.
8. An opponent is a person or group who is on the other side of a fight, game, or discussion.
9. A duplicate is something that is imagined or made up.
10. To be bewildered is to be ready for action.
11. A vicious act is one that is evil, wicked, and savage.
12. Whirling means turning or swinging round and round.

Answer key, p. 197

Spotlight On

rival—Probably comes from the Latin rivus (stream). Those who lived on the opposite banks of a river were likely to be rivals. Today, in big cities, it is likely to be a matter of turf (neighborhood streets) over which rival gangs sometimes fight.
LESSON 15

"Speak clearly, if you speak at all; Carve every word before you let it fall.”
—Oliver Wendell Holmes, A Rhymed Lesson

1. **expand** (ik spand') increase in size; enlarge; swell
   a. We will **expand** our business as soon as we locate a new building.
   b. Present laws against people who pollute* the air must be **expanded**.
   c. **Expanding** the comic strips, the editor* hoped that more people would buy his paper.

2. **alter** (āl' ter) make different; change; vary
   a. I **altered** my typical* lunch and had a steak instead.
   b. Dorothy agreed to **alter** my dress if I would reveal* its cost to her.
   c. It's absurd* to spend money to **alter** that old candy store.

3. **mature** (ma chōor' or matur') ripe; fully grown or developed
   a. I could tell that Mitch was **mature** from the way he persisted* in his work.
   b. Only through **mature** study habits can a person hope to gain knowledge.*
   c. It is essential* that you behave in a **mature** way in the business world.

4. **sacred** (sa' krid) worthy of respect; holy
   a. Her **sacred** medal had to be sold because the family was in urgent* need of money.
   b. It was revealed* by the journalist* that the **sacred** temple had been torn down.
   c. Kate made a **sacred** promise to her parents never to miss a Sunday church service.

5. **revise** (ri viz') change; alter*; bring up to date
   a. My family **revised** its weekend plans when the weather turned hazy.*
   b. The dictionary was **revised** and then published in a more expensive* edition.
   c. Under the **revised** rules, Shane was eliminated* from competing.*

6. **pledge** (plej) promise
   a. Before the grand jury, the sinister* gangster **pledged** to tell the whole truth.
   b. Monte was reluctant* to **pledge** his loyalty* to his new girlfriend.
   c. **Pledged** to discovering the facts, the journalist* began to dig up new evidence* for his readers.

7. **casual** (kazh' ū al) happening by chance; not planned or expected; not calling attention to itself
   a. As the villain* stole the money from the blind man, he walked away in a **casual** manner.
   b. The bartender made a **casual** remark about the brawl* in the backroom.
   c. Following a **casual** meeting on the street, the bachelor* renewed his friendship with the widow.

8. **pursue** (pər sōo') follow; proceed along
   a. We **pursued** the bicycle thief until he vanished* from our vision.*
   b. Ernie rowed up the river, **pursuing** it to its source.*
   c. The senior wanted to **pursue** urban* affairs as his life's work.
9. unanimous (yū' nan' ə mās) in complete agreement
   a. The class was unanimous in wanting to eliminate* study halls.
   b. There has never been an election in our union that was won by a unanimous vote.
   c. The Senate, by a unanimous vote, decided to decrease* taxes.

10. fortunate (för' cha nit) having good luck; lucky
   a. Wesley was fortunate to have an adequate* sum of money in the bank.
   b. It is fortunate that the famine* did not affect our village.
   c. The underdog* was fortunate enough to come out a winner.

11. pioneer (pī aˈnər') one who goes first or prepares a way for others
   a. My grandfather was a pioneer in selling wholesale* products.
   b. England was a pioneer in building large vessels* for tourists.
   c. In the fourth grade I assembled* a picture collection of great American pioneers.

12. innovative (in aˈvātiv) fresh; clever; having new ideas
   a. The innovative ads for the computers won many new customers.
   b. Everyone in our office praised the boss for his innovative suggestions.
   c. Nicole decided to alter* her approach and become more innovative.

Words in Use
Read the following passage to see how the new words are used in it.

John Dewey High School; Brooklyn, New York

The high school of the future may be New York City's John Dewey High School. Located in Brooklyn, this unique* school offers an expanded, altered course of study for mature students. The sacred 40 minute period has been abolished* and replaced with 20 minute units, so that some classes are 20, 40, 60 or even 80 minutes long. Courses have been revised into seven-week units. In honor study halls, students pledge themselves to quiet study. Generally, the teachers' attitude toward students is casual. Pupils may utilize* the cafeteria any time they have no class. Pupils pursue courses they choose themselves. So far the positive reaction is unanimous; everyone senses that the fortunate students at John Dewey High School are pioneers in the thrust* to find new ways of teaching and learning. We salute this innovative school.

Fill in the Blanks
Place one of the new words in each of the blanks below.

1. Dominick was ________ to have such good friends.
2. Rhonda didn't believe in divorce because she felt that marriage is ________.
3. The pilot had to ________ his course when he ran into bad weather.
4. Everyone approved of Dave's ________ proposal.*
5. David wanted to ________ medicine as a career.
6. He moved out of the house when he became a ________ young man.
7. The vote to make Jim president of the camera club was ________.
8. When his mother died of cancer, the young doctor decided to ________ his life to finding a cure for it.
9. They had to ________ their plans when a third person decided to join them for lunch.
10. My grandfather was a ________ in the field of sports medicine.
11. The relaxed friends spoke in a ________ manner as they talked on the street.
12. I can feel my stomach ________ when I breathe deeply.

Answer key, p. 197

Creativity Exercise
Now make up your own sentences, one for each of the new words you have just been taught.

1.
Spotlight On

pioneer—Originally derived from an old French word for a foot soldier, peonier, the word has come to mean much more than the first to settle a region. It now also refers to those who open new fields of inquiry, even new worlds. Thus, we have space pioneers and pioneers in cancer research. Ecologists, who deal with the adaptation of life to the environment, even call a plant or animal that successfully invades and becomes established in a bare area a pioneer.

Picture It

Which of the words studied in this lesson is suggested by the picture?
“A very great part of the mischiefs that vex this world arise from words.”
—Edmund Burke, Letters

1. slender (slen' dar) long and thin; limited; slight
   a. Carlotta's slender figure made her look somewhat taller than she was.
   b. There was only a slender chance that you could conceal* the truth.
   c. The slender thief was able to enter the apartment through the narrow window.

2. surpass (sør pas') do better than; be greater than; excel*
   a. The machines of the twenty-first century* surely surpass those of earlier times.
   b. Most farmers believe that rural* life far surpasses urban* living.
   c. It is undeniable* that a cold lemonade in July cannot be surpassed.

3. vast (vast) very great; enormous*
   a. Daniel Boone explored* vast areas that had never been settled.
   b. Our campus* always seems vast to new students.
   c. Vast differences between the two sides were made clear in the debate.*

4. doubt (dout) not believe; not be sure of; feel uncertain about; lack of certainty
   a. Scientists doubt that a total cure for cancer will be found soon.
   b. The question of whether he could survive* the winter was left in doubt.
   c. We don't doubt that the tradition* of marriage will continue.

5. capacity (ke pas' a té) amount of room or space inside; largest amount that can be held by a container
   a. A sign in the elevator stated that its capacity was 1100 pounds.
   b. The gasoline capsule* had a capacity of 500 gallons.
   c. So well-liked was the prominent* speaker that the auditorium was filled to capacity when he began his lecture.

6. penetrate (pen' a trät) get into or through
   a. We had to penetrate the massive* wall in order to hang the mirror.
   b. Although Kenny tried to pound the nail into the rock with a hammer, he couldn't penetrate the hard surface.
   c. The thieves penetrated the bank's security* and stole the money.

7. pierce (për's) go into; go through; penetrate*
   a. My sister is debating* whether or not to get her ears pierced.
   b. I tried to ignore* his bad violin playing, but the sound was piercing.
   c. Halloran violently* pierced the skin of his rival,* causing massive* bleeding.

8. accurate (ak' ū rit) exactly right as the result of care or pains
   a. Ushers took an accurate count of the people assembled* in the theater.
   b. Emma's vision* was so accurate that she didn't need glasses.
   c. In writing on the topic,* Vergil used accurate information.
9. **microscope** (mi' krə sköp) instrument with a lens for making objects larger so that one can see things more clearly
   a. The students used a **microscope** to see the miniature insect.
   b. When young Oprah's birthday came around, her uncle gave her a **microscope**.
   c. Using a **microscope**, the scientist was able to probe into the habits of germs.

10. **grateful** (grät' fəl) feeling gratitude; thankful
   a. The majority of pupils felt **grateful** for Mr. Ash's help.
   b. We were **grateful** that the gloomy weather cleared up on Saturday.
   c. In his letter, Waldo told how **grateful** he was for the loan.

11. **cautious** (kō' shəs) very careful; never taking chances
   a. Be **cautious** when you choose your opponent.
   b. Good authors are **cautious** not to exaggerate when they write.
   c. If the rain is failing in torrents, it is best to drive **cautiously**.

12. **confident** (kan' fə dənt) firmly believing; certain; sure
   a. Judge Emery was **confident** he could solve the conflict.
   b. When he lifted the burden, Scotty was **confident** he could carry it.
   c. Annette was **confident** she would do well as a nurse.

---

**Words in Use**

*Read the following passage to see how the new words are used in it.*

**A Valuable Discovery**

The laser is a marvelous device that sends out a **slender**, concentrated beam of light, a light that **surpasses** the light at the sun's surface. So **vast** is the laser beam's power that it has without a **doubt** the **capacity** to vaporize any substance located anywhere on earth. The laser can **penetrate** steel, **pierce** a diamond, or make an **accurate** die for wire so thin that it can be seen only with a **microscope**.

**Grateful** eye surgeons report that they have used laser beams to repair the retinas in some fortunate patients by creating tiny scars that joined the retina to the eyeball. Pioneering medical men are making **cautious** exploration into cancer cures with the laser, **confident** that they will alter the course of this brutal disease.

---

**Picture It**

*Which of the words studied in this lesson is suggested by the picture?*
Fill in the Blanks
Place one of the new words in each of the blanks below.

1. Little Paul was ______ that he got the Christmas present he asked for.
2. I ______ that you can break Michael's scoring record.
3. My mother used to say that I was as ______ as a toothpick.
4. Be ______ about swimming right after eating a meal.
5. The map he drew of our neighborhood was not very ______.
6. In Superman comics, the only thing Superman couldn't ______ was lead.
7. When my family went to look for a new house, we had a ______ choice.
8. Modern highways far ______ the old dirt roads of yesterday.
9. The jar was filled to ______.
10. We were all very ______ that Duane would pass his exams.
11. The ______ used by my biology teacher is very expensive.
12. The music was so loud that I thought that it would ______ my eardrums.

Synonym Search
Circle the word that most nearly expresses the meaning of the word printed in blue type.

1. penetrate the skin
   (a) pass through (b) moisten (c) burn (d) protect
2. electron microscope
   (a) rangefinder (b) reflection mirror (c) optical enlarging instrument (d) three-dimensional focuser
3. confident speaker
   (a) certain (b) aboveboard (c) reasonable (d) well informed
4. slender forms
   (a) round and curvy (b) bright and shiny (c) colorful and attractive (d) long and thin
5. accurate information
   (a) error-free (b) endless (c) available (d) remarkable
6. taste that cannot be surpassed
   (a) pursued* (b) excelled* (c) seen (d) approved
7. an unlimited capacity
   (a) ability to store (b) attention to detail (c) resistance* to change (d) talent
8. move cautiously
   (a) very carefully (b) with exaggeration (c) hurriedly (d) in a satisfying manner
9. grateful for the help given
   (a) tearful (b) proud (c) thankful (d) persuaded*
10. vast wilderness
    (a) unknown (b) enormous (c) untamed (d) quiet
11. a road that pierces the dense* jungle
    (a) cuts through (b) winds in and out of (c) runs parallel to (d) avoids
12. innocent beyond a shadow of a doubt
    (a) lack of certainty (b) lack of freedom (c) lack of vision* (d) lack of courage

Spotlight On
confident—Have you ever wondered why the name Fido is often given to a dog? The root of the word confident tells you. Fidere meant "trust" in Latin, and the dog, man's best friend, has been traditionally considered trusty and faithful to his master. However, too much trust can bring trouble: look up the meaning of confidence man.
"Word by word the book is made."
—French proverb

1. appeal (ə' peI') attraction; interest; to urge
   a. Anything Jorge could get at wholesale* price had a great appeal for him.
   b. My boss always appeals to his employees* to work swiftly and neatly.
   c. I found her clothing designs to be enormously* appealing.

2. addict (ad' ɪkt) one who cannot break away from a habit or practice
   a. Because he was a heroin addict, it was essential* for Carlos to get the drug each day.
   b. Marcia became flabby* because she was addicted to ice cream sodas.
   c. Those who take aspirins and other pain-killers regularly should realize that they may become drug addicts, too.

3. wary (war' ɪ) on one's guard against danger or trickery; cautious*
   a. Marilyn's mother told her to be wary of strangers.
   b. After Orlando had been the victim of a cheat, he was wary of those who said they wanted to help him.
   c. Living in a polluted* city makes you wary of the air you breathe.

4. aware (ə war') knowing; realizing
   a. Donna was aware of her tendency* to exaggerate.*
   b. It was some time before the police became aware of the brawl* that was taking place on the street.
   c. One way to gain knowledge* is to be aware of everything around you.

5. misfortune (mis för' chan) bad luck
   a. It was my misfortune that our car wasn't thoroughly* checked before the trip through the desert.
   b. Being bitten by the vicious* dog was quite a misfortune for Tommy.
   c. I had the misfortune of working for a greedy* man.

6. avoid (ə void') keep away from; keep out of the way of
   a. If you are fortunate* you can avoid people who are trying to deceive* you.
   b. There was no way to avoid noticing her beautiful green eyes.
   c. Avoid getting into a brawl* if you can.

7. wretched (retch' id) very unsatisfactory; miserable
   a. I feel wretched after a night when I've scarcely* slept.
   b. There was unanimous* agreement that we had seen a wretched movie.
   c. Toby had wretched luck at the gambling tables.

8. keg (keg) small barrel, usually holding less than ten gallons
   a. The corner saloon uses numerous* kegs of beer on a Saturday night.
   b. “Get a keg of nails,” the carpenter shouted at me.
   c. It is obvious* to me that the situation is filled with peril,* a real powder keg if I ever saw one.

9. nourish (nər' ɪsh) make or keep alive and well, with food; feed; develop an attitude
   a. A diet of nourishing food is served to every hospital patient.
b. It was easy to detect* that the skinny boy was not well nourished.
c. After the operation, our doctor plans to nourish my mother with vitamins and good food.

10. harsh (hārsh) rough to the touch, taste, eye, or ear; sharp
   a. The law is harsh on people who go around menacing* others.
   b. Looking at his cigarette, Phil realized it was absurd* to inhale such harsh smoke.
   c. Hazel altered* her tone of voice from a harsh one to a soft tone.

11. quantity (kwān' ta tē) amount
   a. I never neglect* to carry a small quantity of money with me.
   b. Who believes that quantity is better than quality?
   c. A large quantity of meat is always stored in our freezer.

12. opt (opt) choose or favor; select
   a. If you give me an ice cream choice, I'll opt for chocolate.
   b. Our cheerleaders plan to opt for new sweaters.
   c. On Friday, three of my buddies will opt to go into the navy.

---

Words in Use
Read the following passage to see how the new words are used in it.

A Cup of Coffee?
The drink with the most appeal for Americans is still coffee, but coffee addicts had better be wary of the instant forms. Greedy for customers and confident* they won't lose them, companies will put their product in any instant form—liquid, powder, chips—and the coffee drinker, aware of his misfortune, finds it hard to avoid some of the more wretched instant products. The harsh fact is that an enormous* quantity of instant coffee is being sold, no doubt,* to nourish the popular demand for convenience. A keg of real coffee may become a museum piece as more and more people opt for instant coffee.

---

Picture It
Which of the words studied in this lesson is suggested by the picture?
Fill in the Blanks

Place one of the new words in each of the blanks below.

1. Sometimes it is best to ______ being too nice to strangers.
2. I wasn't ______ that there were concerts in the park on Tuesdays.
3. We bought a large ______ of potato chips for the party.
4. Rock 'n roll music just doesn't ______ to me.
5. My aunt was in ______ health and had to have nurses on twenty-four hour duty.
6. The ______ smoke from the fireplace burned my eyes.
7. It was quite a ______ that Beverly's husband died in an automobile accident.
8. If I had to ______ for a new career, it would be medicine.
9. It is smart to be ______ of foods whose contents are not listed on the package.
10. The judge denounced* the thief for stealing a ______ of molasses.
11. A candy bar will not ______ you the way a piece of meat will.
12. Baxter took pep pills regularly and became a drug ______ without realizing it.

Matching

Match the 12 new words in Column I with the definitions in Column II.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column I</th>
<th>Column II</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. opt</td>
<td>a. attraction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. quantity</td>
<td>b. miserable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. misfortune</td>
<td>c. one who cannot break a habit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. nourish</td>
<td>d. realizing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. appeal</td>
<td>e. small barrel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. harsh</td>
<td>f. cautious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. addict</td>
<td>g. keep away from</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. keg</td>
<td>h. rough to the touch, taste, eye, or ear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. wretched</td>
<td>i. amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. wary</td>
<td>j. choose or favor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. avoid</td>
<td>k. bad luck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. aware</td>
<td>l. make or keep alive and well with food</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Spotlight On

keg—The history of a word tells us something of the habits and traditions of a people. What, for example, can you deduce about the trade and customs of early Englishmen from the fact that the word keg came into our language from the Icelandic word kaggi? Perhaps the hardy people of that northern land found good use for what they could store in those containers.
“Without knowing the force of words, it is impossible to know men.”
—Confucius, Analects

1. **tragedy** (traj’ a dē) a very sad or terrible happening; a sad play
   a. It was a **tragedy** that some pioneers* were killed on their way west.
   b. If you had your choice between seeing a comedy or a **tragedy**, which play would you choose?
   c. Harry’s enormous* jealousy* led to the **tragedy** in their family.

2. **pedestrian** (pə des’ trī an) person who goes on foot; walker
   a. After driving a bus all day, Norris liked to be a **pedestrian** and take long, casual* walks in the evening.
   b. The police say it is urgent* that **pedestrians** stay on the sidewalk.
   c. I don’t doubt* that a **pedestrian** can get places faster than a car in downtown traffic.

3. **glance** (glans) to look at quickly; a quick look
   a. The observant* driver glanced at the accident at the side of the road.
   b. I took one **glance** at the wretched* animal and turned away.
   c. Thompson identified* the burglar after a **glance** at the photograph in the police station.

4. **budget** (buj’ it) estimate of the amount of money that can be spent for different purposes in a given time
   a. We had to decrease* the **budget** this year because our club is broke.
   b. The prominent* executive presented her **budget** to the Board of Directors.
   c. When my mother draws up her **budget** for the week, she sets aside a goodly* sum for nourishing* food.

5. **nimble** (nim’ bal) active and sure-footed; quick moving; light and quick
   a. Although Dusty was a miniature* poodle, he was **nimble** enough to fight bigger dogs.
   b. The **nimble** policeman leaped over the fence to pursue* the car thief.
   c. With my **nimble** fingers, I’m good at text messaging.

6. **manipulate** (mə nip’ ya lát) handle or treat skillfully
   a. Scientists must know how to **manipulate** their microscopes.*
   b. While Mr. Baird **manipulated** the puppets, Fran spoke to the audience.
   c. The wounded pilot **manipulated** the radio dial until he made contact.

7. **reckless** (rek’ lis) careless; heedless; wild
   a. We must not ignore* **reckless** drivers; we must take them off the road.
   b. After breaking his hand fighting **recklessly**, Arthur decided to be more cautious* in the future.
   c. The **reckless** smoker ignited* the entire forest.

8. **horrid** (hər’ id) terrible; frightful
   a. Janey avoided* staring at the **horrid** man’s face.
   b. It is simply **horrid** the way cars pollute* the air we breathe.
   c. When Mary was good, she was very good, but when she was bad, she was **horrid**.
9. **rave** (rāv) talk wildly
   a. Shortly after taking the drug, the addict* began to **rave** and foam at the mouth.
   b. Speedy **raved** that his car had the capacity* to reach 120 miles per hour.
   c. Sadie was confident* that Mr. Stebbe would **rave** about her essay.

10. **economical** (ē ka näm’ i kl) not wasting money or time
    a. I find it **economical** to shop in the large supermarkets.
    b. Marissa was praised for her **economical** management of the budget.*
    c. The President made Congress aware* of the need to be more **economical**.

11. **lubricate** (lōb bra’ kät) make (machinery) smooth and easy to work by putting on oil, grease, or a similar substance
    a. The bulky* wheels of a railroad train must be **lubricated** each week.
    b. A large quantity* of grease is needed to **lubricate** an airplane engine.
    c. When an engine is **lubricated**, it works much better.

12. **ingenious** (in jên’ yas) having great mental ability; clever
    a. Bernie devised* an **ingenious** plan to cheat on his income tax.
    b. Rube Goldberg was a journalist* who won fame for his **ingenious** inventions.
    c. The master spy had an **ingenious** way of passing secrets to the agent.

---

**Words in Use**

Read the following passage to see how the new words are used in it.

**The Challenge* of the Small Car**

The auto makers in Detroit barely survived* the **tragedy** of 1956. That was the year the consumer became aware* of the Volkswagen, and the auto market was forever altered.* Once Americans got a **glance** at this low-priced, nimble, small car that one could **manipulate** so easily, they frequently* refused those horrid Detroit monsters with eight cylinders and ten miles to each gallon of gasoline. Many **pedestrians**, previously uninterested in owning a car, began to purchase small foreign cars. Conservative as well as **reckless** drivers found the price within their **budget** and became customers. Volkswagen owners would **rave** about their **economical** cars, telling everyone how little gas they used and how infrequently* they needed to be **lubricated**. Volkswagen, once one of the most popular* small cars sold in America, has now fallen behind the autos of the **ingenious** Japanese manufacturers.

---

**Fill in the Blanks**

Place one of the new words in each of the blanks below.

1. Try not to be _______ when you drive a car, especially at night.
2. The brilliant investigator found an _______ answer to the problem.
3. I find it more _______ to buy a monthly train ticket than to pay for each ride each day.
4. If you continue to _______ about the play, everyone will think you are a relative of the author.
5. I took one _______ and I knew it was Miley Cyrus.
6. Every week Mrs. Evans made a _______ covering the essential* sums she would have to spend.
7. The coach knew how to _______ the players to do what he wanted.
8. Bobby’s job at the gas station was to _______ all the cars after they had been worked on.
9. When someone you love dies, it is a _______.
10. Journalists* reported that the dropping of the bombs was a _______ act.
11. The car leaped up on the sidewalk, struck a _______, and then crashed into the bakery’s window.
12. Whirling* across the stage, the _______ ballet dancer captured our hearts.

Answer key, p. 197
Creativity Exercise

Now make up your own sentences, one for each of the new words you have just been taught.

1. 
2. 
3. 
4. 
5. 
6. 
7. 
8. 
9. 
10. 
11. 
12. 

Spotlight On

pedestrian—You have learned the use of this word as a noun, but the word undergoes an interesting change when it is used as an adjective. A pedestrian speech, for example, is very dull and commonplace. It moves along very slowly. Can you see how this meaning is related to “going on foot”? Another uncomplimentary use of the same root is pedant. Find the meaning.

Picture It

Which of the words studied in this lesson is suggested by the picture?
Word Review #3
These exercises are based on some of the words included in Lessons 13-18.

A. In each of the parentheses below you will find two choices. Pick the one that fits better.

1. It broke our hearts to see the suffering caused by the (famine, wretched) in Africa.
2. Watching the piano player's (nimble, wary) fingers was great entertainment.
3. The once-rich manufacturer was trying hard to (revive, surpass) interest in his product.
4. Lois received a pat on the back for her (unruly, mature) behavior.
5. Only if you (alter, avoid) the plans for the vacation will I be able to go along with you.
6. Bruce's (reckless, cautious) way of driving caused many accidents.
7. Since you are unwilling to (pursue, duplicate) the matter, I think we ought to forget about it.
8. Parker's (casual, economical) way of handling his money saved a fortune for his family.
9. Every member of our club agreed to the new rule and it was passed (unanimously, confidently).
10. Our cellar is filled to (capacity, quantity) with old furniture and other junk.

Answer key, p. 197

B. Opposites. In Column I are ten words from Lessons 13-18. Match them correctly with their opposite meanings in Column II.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column I</th>
<th>Column II</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. ingenious</td>
<td>a. starve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. nourish</td>
<td>b. make smaller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. commence</td>
<td>c. stupid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. hazy</td>
<td>d. thick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. slender</td>
<td>e. good luck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. expand</td>
<td>f. clear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. misfortune</td>
<td>g. driver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. harsh</td>
<td>h. stay at home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. migrate</td>
<td>i. smooth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. pedestrian</td>
<td>j. finish</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Answer key, p. 197

C. Which of the vocabulary choices in parentheses fits best in these newspaper headlines?

1. “Send Food to Relieve _______ in Africa” (Famine, Underdog, Reckless, Economical)
2. City Council in _______ Vote to Lower Taxes (Casual, Fortunate, Unaninmous, Ingenious)
3. Henry Ford Honored as _______ in Auto Industry (Sacred, Pioneer, Rival, Brutal)
4. Millions _______ to Warmth of the Southwest (Appeal, Surpass, Expand, Migrate)
5. Producer to _______ Musical Comedy Hit of the 1920s (Appeal, Commence, Revive, Pledge)
7. Referees Fail to Control _______ Hockey Game (Nimble, Duplicate, Unruly, Vast)
8. Dieter Praised for _______ Figure (Observant, Slender, Bewildered, Casual)
9. Training Film Shows How to Avoid Being _______ Driver (Nimble, Wary, Reckless, Accurate)
10. _______ Dog Bites Three Children (Vicious, Wary, Harsh, Sacred)

Answer key, p. 197

D. From the list of words below choose the word that means:

manipulate quantity thrust penetrate rival bewildered
rave pioneer duplicate capacity pledge observant
appeal casual whirling tragedy gleam identify
wary unruly confidence expand nourish persist
wretched brawl surpass sacred vessel revise

1. self-assurance and boldness but in the phrase “_______ man” is not complimentary
2. the first in a new field and began as the French word for foot soldier
3. a competitor but originally meant one who lives across the river
4. a ship as well as a hollow utensil such as a pot, kettle, or dish
5. push as well as pierce or lunge
6. correct as well as update
7. volume or ability to learn and occurs in the phrases “full to _______” and “operate at _______”
8. give food as well as develop an attitude or habit
9. a type of drama \textit{as well as} a sad event
10. talk wildly \textit{but also} a form of praise

\textbf{E. Letter of Application.} In the coming years, you may apply for jobs by mail. Your letter of application, if done well, will help you to secure a position. In the following letter, fill in the blanks, using words selected from the group below.

\begin{tabular}{cccccc}
appeal & duplicate & harsh & innovative & pursue \\
aware & expand & hazy & mature & quantity \\
capacity & glance & identify & observant & rave \\
confident & grateful & journalist & pioneer & rival \\
\end{tabular}

84 Pine Drive
Stony Point, NY 10980
April 3, 2011

Mr. George Ziotis
Camp Skylark
Mohawk Junction, NJ 07043

Dear Mr. Ziotis:

I am hereby applying for the position of camp counselor, which was advertised in the Sunday edition of this week's \textit{Bergen Record}.

For the past two summers, I served as a counselor-in-training at Camp Tekapusha in Kiamesha, NY. My skills in arts and crafts, as well as at the waterfront, won \textbf{1} reviews from the camp owners. They liked the fact that I was an \textbf{2} junior counselor, always coming up with new ideas.

I am \textbf{3} that I'm now \textbf{4} enough to lead my own group. The parents of the boys I worked with during the last two years said that I related very well to their children.

In addition, I hope to \textbf{5} a career as a \textbf{6} after my graduation and would be able to organize a newspaper at your camp.

Finally, my neighbor, Ed Miller, sends his son to Camp Skylark, and he made me \textbf{7} that you want to \textbf{8} your nature program. I can help the campers to \textbf{9} local birds and flowers, another one of my skills that might prove valuable if you hire me.

I would be \textbf{10} if you called me at 212-400-5555 for an interview.

Sincerely,
Robert Kassel

\textbf{F. Words That Do Double Duty.} Once again, as you did in Word Reviews \#1 and 2, note the following words that appeared in Lessons 13–18. Each can serve as more than one part of speech:

\begin{tabular}{l}
\textbf{rival} (n., adj.) & \textbf{pledge} (v., n.) \\
\textbf{brawl} (v., n.) & \textbf{appeal} (v., n.) \\
\textbf{duplicate} (v., n.) & \textbf{pedestrian} (n., adj.) \\
\textbf{thrust} (v., n.) & \textbf{budget} (v., n.) \\
\textbf{mature} (v., adj.) & \textbf{rave} (v., adj.) \\
\end{tabular}

Make up two sentences for each of the above words, showing how it could be used as different parts of speech.

Examples: Jefferson H.S. was our long-time basketball \textbf{rival} (n.)
Harry was so jealous that he could \textbf{rival} (v.) Othello.
LESSON 19

Words to Learn This Week

harvest abundant uneasy calculate absorb estimate morsel quota threat ban panic appropriate

“For one word a man is often deemed to be wise, and for one word he is often deemed to be foolish. We should be careful indeed what we say.”
—Confucius, Analects

1. harvest (här' vist) gathering in of grain or other food crops
   a. This year’s harvest was adequate* to feed all our people.
   b. The farmer decided to expand* his fields so that he would get a bigger harvest.
   c. If the harvest is poor, there is always the possibility of a famine.*

2. abundant (a bun' dənt) more than enough; very plentiful
   a. It is urgent* that the hospital have an abundant supply of blood.
   b. An abundant harvest* was predicted* by the secretary of agriculture.
   c. In recent* years an abundant number of complaints have disturbed the telephone company.

3. uneasy (un ē' zə) restless; disturbed; anxious
   a. Mrs. Spinner was uneasy about letting her son play in the vicinity* of the railroad tracks.
   b. The treasurer was uneasy about the company’s budget.*
   c. Arnold felt uneasy about the meeting even though he tried to act in a casual* manner.

4. calculate (kal' kya lat) find out by adding, subtracting, multiplying, or dividing; figure
   a. The cook had to calculate the number of diners to see whether he could decrease* his order for meat.
   b. In order to see how expensive* the car was, the buyer calculated the tax and other charges.
   c. I used an abacus to calculate my average.

5. absorb (ab sərb') take in or suck up (liquids); interest greatly.
   a. The sponge absorbed the beer which had leaked from the keg.*
   b. Our bodies must absorb those things which will nourish* them.
   c. I became absorbed in what the teacher was saying and did not hear the bell ring.

6. estimate (es' ta mət [v.], esto mat [n.]) form a judgment or opinion about; guess
   a. The driver estimated that the auto race would commence* at nine o’clock.
   b. I try to avoid* making estimates on things I know nothing about.
   c. In your estimate, who will be victorious* in this conflict?*

7. morsel (mər' sel) a small bite; mouthful; tiny amount
   a. When Reynaldo went into the restaurant, he pledged* to eat every morsel on his plate.
   b. Suzanne was reluctant* to try even a morsel of the lobster.
   c. If you had a morsel of intelligence, you would be uneasy,* too.

8. quota (kwō' ta) share of a total due from or to a particular state, district, person, etc.
   a. The company revealed* a quota of jobs reserved for college students.
   b. There was a quota placed on the number of people who could migrate* here from China.
   c. Lieutenant Dugan doubted* that a quota had been placed on the number of parking tickets each police officer was supposed to give out.
9. threat (thret) sign or cause of possible evil or harm
   a. There is always the horrid* threat that my job will be abolished.*
   b. It is absurd* to think that a tiny bug could be a threat to a person.
   c. Our English teacher made a threat to take away our cell phones.

10. ban (ban) prohibit; forbid
    a. The group unanimously* voted to ban all people who were under six feet.
    b. Health officials are trying to expand* their field in order to ban cigarette advertising from newspapers and magazines.
    c. I want to ban all outsiders from our discussion on security.*

11. panic (pan' ik) unreasoning fear; fear spreading through a group of people so that they lose control of themselves
    a. The leader of the lost group appealed* to them not to panic.
    b. When the danger was exaggerated,* a few people started to panic.
    c. The source* of panic in the crowd was a man with a gun.

12. appropriate (a pro' pre it) fit; set apart for some special use
    a. At an appropriate time, the chief promised to reveal* his plan.
    b. The lawn was an appropriate setting for Eileen's wedding.
    c. After some appropriate prayers, the dinner was served.

**Words in Use**

Read the following passage to see how the new words are used in it.

**Protecting Our Health**

Pick an apple, a tomato, a peach—no worms in the harvest. We are familiar with the abundant use of pesticides by farmers, but today's chemists are becoming uneasy. They calculate that there are 45,000 different pesticides, and all of them can be absorbed by the fruit on which they are sprayed. The chemists estimate that every morsel we eat in the future may contain a deadly quota of pesticide. The tragedy* will come slowly but the threat is real. These government chemists do not suggest that we ban pesticides. They are cautious* and do not easily panic. What is needed, they say, are appropriate, budgeted* doses that will not pollute* our food.

**Picture It**

Which of the words studied in this lesson is suggested by the picture?
Fill in the Blanks

Place one of the new words in each of the blanks below.

1. The committee recommended that we ______ all dangerous foods.
2. Dave had his ______ of cookies for the day.
3. You should always make sure that you have an ______ supply of gasoline for a long trip.
4. The rain was ______ into the concrete when it was dry.
5. Is this inexpensive* dress ______ for a formal wedding?
6. How much do you ______ that horse is worth?
7. Helen had an ______ feeling as she went on to the stage for the first time.
8. When you are in trouble the worst thing to do is to ______.
9. The farmers had a good ______ of corn this year.
10. We ______ all the figures and came to one solid answer.
11. Every_______ the cook prepared was tasty.
12. The ______ of snow caused us to change our holiday plans.

Choose the Correct Word

Circle the word in parentheses that best fits the sense of the sentence.

1. When the food supply is (abundant, appropriate), there is no reason for anyone to go hungry.
2. Some people believe that the (threat, quota) of nuclear war is a very real danger of the twenty-first century.
3. If you feel (uneasy, appropriate) about being capable of doing this work, please let me help you get started.
4. It is important not to (panic, calculate) in emergency situations.
5. Farmers hope their labors will be rewarded with a plentiful (harvest, morsel).
6. To (calculate, absorb) whether I need an A or a B on my math final, I had to first figure my average to date.
7. It’s difficult to believe that even today there are school boards that (ban, harvest) books such as The Catcher in the Rye.
8. The dish looked so strange and smelled so foul, that I found it difficult to taste a (morsel, quota) of the meal our host had prepared.
9. I can’t possibly (absorb, ban) such an enormous* amount of information in just two hours.
10. Many countries have strict (quotas, threats) on the number of immigrants they admit each year.
11. If my (estimate, quota) is correct, the homes presently under construction will mean about 200 new elementary school students in the district next year.
12. The (appropriate, abundant) behavior for different situations is something we all learn as part of growing up.

Spotlight On

calculate—A Roman “taxi” driver used to charge his customers by figuring out, or calculating, the number of pebbles (Latin word—calcus) that dropped into a basket in a given time.
“Words are, of course, the most powerful drug used by mankind.”
—Rudyard Kipling, Speech

1. emerge (i mér'j') come out; come up; come into view
   a. When the fight was over, the underdog* emerged the winner.
   b. You have to be nimble* to emerge from the narrow opening in five seconds.
   c. What emerged from the bottle was a blend* of fruit juices.

2. jagged (jag' id) with sharp points sticking out; unevenly cut or torn
   a. Being reckless,* Rudy didn't watch out for the jagged steel.
   b. It's an enormous* job to smooth the jagged edge of a fence.
   c. Leslie's hair was so jagged it was scarcely* possible to tell that it had just been cut.

3. linger (ling' gar) stay on; go slowly as if unwilling to leave
   a. The odor didn't vanish,* but lingered on for weeks.
   b. Some traditions* linger on long after they have lost their meanings.
   c. After the campus* closed for the summer, some students lingered on, reluctant* to go home.

4. ambush (am' bush) a trap in which soldiers or other enemies hide to make a surprise attack
   a. The ambush became a tragedy* for those who attempted it because they were all killed.
   b. General Taylor raved* about the ingenious* ambush he planned.
   c. The troops lay in ambush in the dense* woods all through the night.

5. crafty (kraf' tê) skillful in deceiving others; sly; tricky
   a. His crafty mind prepared a comprehensive* plan to defraud* his partners.
   b. Leo didn't use brutal* strength against his opponents,* but he used his crafty bag of tricks to beat them.
   c. The Indians did not fall for the crafty ambush.*

6. defiant (di fî' ant) openly resisting; challenging*
   a. "I refuse to be manipulated,"* the defiant young woman told her father.
   b. Professor Carlyle was defiant of any attempt to disprove his theory.*
   c. Defiant of everyone, the addict* refused to be helped.

7. vigor (vig' or) active strength or force
   a. Having a great deal of vigor, Jason was able to excel* in all sports.
   b. Tom Thumb made up for size by having more vigor than most people.
   c. Putting all her vigor into the argument, Patsy persuaded* me to let her drive.

8. perish (per' ish) be destroyed; die
   a. Unless the plant gets water for its roots to absorb,* it will perish.
   b. Custer and all his men perished at the Little Big Horn.
   c. We are trying to make sure that democracy will never perish from this earth.

9. fragile (fraj' al) easily broken, damaged, or destroyed; delicate
   a. The expensive* glassware is very fragile.
   b. Things made out of plywood have a tendency* to be fragile.
   c. On the box was a label that read, "Fragile! Handle with care!"
10. captive (kap' tiv) prisoner
   a. The major was grateful* to be released after having been held captive for two years.
   b. Until the sheriff got them out, the two boys were held captive in the barn.
   c. Placido can hold an audience captive with his marvelous singing voice.

11. prosper (pros' par) be successful; have good fortune
   a. Howard Hughes owned numerous* businesses and most of them prospered.
   b. No one should prosper from the misfortunes* of his or her friends.
   c. The annual* report showed that the new business was prospering.

12. devour (di vour') eat hungrily; absorb* completely; take in greedily*
   a. It was a horrid* sight to see the lion devour the lamb.
   b. The animal doctor was pleased to see the terrier devour the dog food.
   c. My aunt devours four or five mystery books each week.

Words in Use
Read the following passage to see how the new words are used in it.

A Home Where the Buffalo Roam

Even today in South Dakota a cowboy emerges from behind a jagged rock where he has lingered in ambush waiting for the crafty buffalo to appear. Although not wild—they are raised on vast* ranches—the gallant,* defiant bison need to be hunted with the same vigor cowboys showed a century* ago. For a while, Americans thought the buffalo would perish from the earth; fortunately* the buffalo is far from being such a fragile animal. Now more or less captive, the buffalo, an estimated* 10,000, are raised for profit by ranchers who prosper from the sale of buffalo meat. When did you devour your last morsel* of tasty buffalo burger?

Picture It
Which of the words studied in this lesson is suggested by the picture?
Fill in the Blanks

Place one of the new words in each of the blanks below.

1. If we do not do something about pollution,* we may ______ from this earth.
2. The ______ edge of that sheet of metal is very dangerous.
3. We were held ______ by the sinister* enemy for ten days.
4. The bank teller's ______ plan to steal a million dollars didn't succeed.
5. I like to ______ on until everyone else has left the theater.
6. My parents taught me not to be ______ of authority.
7. Did the ______ of the Lebanese soldiers fail?
8. Business persons can ______ if they are honest with their customers.
9. A new star has just ______ from the rock music world.
10. I ______ a steak in two minutes when I am hungry.
11. With a surprising show of ______, the old woman swam up and down the pool six times!
12. A lack* of calcium in Tyrone's diet caused his bones to be quite ______.

Antonyms (Opposites)

Circle the word that most nearly expresses the opposite meaning of the word printed in blue type.

1. emerge
   a. go back
   b. involve
   c. disturb
   d. ruin
   e. amuse
2. captive
   a. reluctant*
   b. free to leave
   c. active
   d. rapidly constructed
   e. solitary*
3. ambush
   a. openly attack
   b. readily remove
   c. secretly strive
   d. quickly determine
   e. water thoroughly
4. fragile
   a. demanding
   b. sturdy
   c. careful
   d. genuine
   e. shrewd
5. devour
   a. charge
   b. figure out
   c. nourish*
   d. leave untouched
   e. perish
6. jagged
   a. confusing
   b. smooth-edged
   c. linked together
   d. microscopic*
   e. unspoiled
7. defiant
   a. ready to act
   b. willing to obey
   c. reliable
   d. vulgar
   e. evasive
8. linger
   a. underestimate*
   b. exclude
   c. wither
   d. leave quickly
   e. neglect*
9. vigor
   a. lack of strength
   b. lack of funds
   c. lack of ability
   d. lack of understanding
   e. lack of tradition*
10. crafty
    a. honest
    b. wretched
    c. vulgar
    d. mystical
    e. absurd*
11. prosper
    a. be unsuccessful
    b. manipulate*
    c. penetrate*
    d. assemble*
    e. license
12. perish
    a. fight
    b. live
    c. ban*
    d. resent*
    e. molest*

Answer key, p. 197

Spotlight On

ambush—What kind of hiding place would best protect a person who wanted to ambush an enemy? The clue is in the word itself. Of course, the bushes or woods provided the greatest safety for the attacker. The bushes are better hidden in the word ambush, but the meaning is the same. Now you have gained two words in one stroke.
“In a multitude of words there will certainly be error.”
—Chinese proverb

1. **plea** (plé) request; appeal; that which is asked of another
   a. The employees* turned in a **plea** to their boss for higher pay.
   b. The president’s **plea** to release the captives* was denied by the enemy.
   c. In court today, the judge consented* to the lawyer’s **plea** for a light sentence.

2. **weary** (wèr’ ē) tired
   a. I am **weary** of debating* the same topic* all day.
   b. The farmer grew **weary** of bringing in the harvest* every year for the past forty summers.
   c. Let me rest my **weary** bones here before the march commences.*

3. **collide** (ka lid’) come together with force
   a. When the two autos **collided**, the people in the fragile* smaller car perished.*
   b. Committees are exploring* ways of keeping cars from **colliding**.
   c. In my estimate* the two bicycles **collided** at five o’clock.

4. **confirm** (kan ferm’) prove to be true or correct; make certain
   a. The way Victor talked back to his mother **confirmed** that he was defiant.*
   b. A probe* of the criminal’s background **confirmed** that he had been in jail numerous* times.
   c. Years of research **confirmed** the theory* that smoking is harmful.

5. **verify** (ver’ a fî) prove to be true; confirm*
   a. A “yes man”* is an employee* who will **verify** everything the boss says.
   b. I was there as a witness to **verify** the charges against the bus driver.
   c. The data* I turned in were **verified** by the clerks in our office.

6. **anticipate** (an tis’ a pât) look forward to; expect
   a. We **anticipate** a panic* if the news is revealed* to the public.
   b. Harriet **anticipated** the approach* of the mailman with fright.
   c. With his weird* powers, Lonnie was able to **anticipate** the ringing of the telephone.

7. **dilemma** (da lem’ a) situation requiring a choice between two evils; a difficult choice
   a. It is sensible not to panic* in the face of a **dilemma**.
   b. Lottie faced the **dilemma** of whether to approve of the operation or not.
   c. In “The Lady or the Tiger,” the hero had the **dilemma** of which door to open.

8. **detour** (dé’ tōr) a roundabout way
   a. Pop was uneasy* about taking the **detour** in this strange town.
   b. In order to evade* city traffic, Anthony took a **detour**.
   c. The **detour** took us ten miles off our course.

9. **merit** (mer’ it) goodness; worth; value
   a. There is little **merit** in lying to those you love.
   b. My brother was promoted because of **merit**, not because of friendship.
   c. I can’t see any **merit** in your proposal.
10. transmit (trans mit') send over; pass on; pass along; let through
   a. Garcia's message was transmitted to the appropriate* people.
   b. Scientists can now transmit messages from space vessels* to earth.
   c. Our local radio station does not transmit broadcasts after midnight.

11. relieve (ri liv') make less; make easier; reduce the pain of; replace; release; free
   a. The pills relieved the pain from the wound I received in the conflict.*
   b. A majority* of the population* wanted to relieve the mayor of his duty.
   c. The peace agreement relieved us of the threat* of an attack.

12. baffle (ba P al) be too hard to understand or solve
   a. How so mediocre* a player earned so much money baffled me.
   b. The topic* of relativity is a baffling one.
   c. Sherlock Holmes would undoubtedly* have been baffled by the way the crime was committed.

Words in Use
Read the following passage to see how the new words are used in it.

Safety in the Air
The most persistent* plea of weary pilots has always been for a machine that would warn them that they were about to collide with an oncoming airplane. Studies of landing patterns confirm that the number of collisions is increasing each year, and pilots verify hundreds of reports of near misses. Recently a system that would electronically anticipate oncoming airplanes was devised,* and the pilot's dilemma to dive or to climb, to detour to left or right, may be solved. The system has merit, though, only if every plane is equipped to transmit and receive a signal to and from an oncoming plane. But most aviation experts feel that only a system that watches every airplane in the sky will relieve a problem that tends to baffle every one who attempts to find a solution.

Picture It
Which of the words studied in this lesson is suggested by the picture?
Fill in the Blanks
Place one of the new words in each of the blanks below.

1. The first time a message was ______ over a telegraph was in 1840.
2. Can you ______ that this is your handwriting?
3. I took a ______ to avoid traffic.
4. We were all very ______ after the long trip.
5. There is ______ in being a good listener.
6. The judge listened to the burglar’s ______ of not guilty.
7. The runner and catcher were about to ______ at home plate.
8. Tyrone was ______ that he didn’t have any more work to do.
9. When you run a company you have at least one new ______ every day to solve.
10. Did you ______ our reservations at the hotel?
11. We were ______ as to who murdered the wretched* old man.
12. After having been married to Arthur for thirty years, Selma could ______ everything he was going to say.

(NOTE: You might have used the same word in Sentences 2 and 10.)

Answer key, p. 197

Word Detective
From the list of 12 new words that follows, choose the one that corresponds to each definition below.

- plea
- weary
- collide
- confirm
- verify
- anticipate
- dilemma
- detour
- merit
- transmit
- relieve
- baffle

1. a roundabout way
2. that which is asked of another
3. come together with force
4. pass along
5. be too hard to understand
6. goodness; worth; value
7. make easier; replace
8. tired
9. make certain
10. a difficult choice
11. prove to be true
12. expect

(NOTE: The same words could be used for definitions 9 and 11.)

Answer key, p. 197

Spotlight On
dilemma—The sport of bull fighting provides us with a vivid expression—being on the horns of a dilemma—to describe a situation in which we are faced with two choices, each equally unpleasant. It is as if we were asked to choose which horn of a bull we prefer to be gored by.
"Words are like leaves, and where they most abound
Much fruit of sense beneath is rarely found."
—Alexander Pope, Essay on Criticism

1. **warden** (wŏr′ dan) keeper; guard; person in charge of a prison
   a. The warden found himself facing two hundred defiant* prisoners.
   b. A cautious* warden always has to anticipate* the possibility of an escape.
   c. When the journalists* asked to meet with Warden Thomas, he sent word that he was sick.

2. **acknowledge** (ak′ nal ij) admit to be true
   a. The experts reluctantly* acknowledged that their estimate* of food costs was not accurate.*
   b. District Attorney Hogan got the man to acknowledge that he had lied in court.
   c. “I hate living alone,” the bachelor* acknowledged.

3. **justice** (ju′ us) just conduct; fair dealing
   a. Daniel Webster abandoned* any hope for justice once he saw the jury.
   b. Our pledge* to the flag refers to “liberty and justice for all.”
   c. The warden* acknowledged* that justice had not been served in my case.

4. **delinquent** (di ling′ kwant) an offender; criminal; behind time
   a. The youthful delinquent tried to avoid* going to jail.
   b. All delinquents are banned* from the Student Council at school.
   c. If you are delinquent in paying your dues, you will be dropped from membership in the club.

5. **reject** (ri jekt′) refuse to take, use, believe, consider, grant, etc.
   a. When Sylvester tried to join the army, he was hoping the doctors would not reject him because of his eyesight.
   b. The reform* bill was unanimously* rejected by Congress.
   c. When his promotion was rejected by the newspaper owner, the editor* was thoroughly* bewildered.*

6. **deprive** (di pr′ iv′) take away from by force
   a. The poor man was deprived of a variety* of things that money could buy.
   b. We were deprived of a good harvest* because of the lack* of rain.
   c. Living in a rural* area, Betsy was deprived of concerts and plays.

7. **spouse** (spous) husband or wife
   a. When a husband prospers* in his business, his spouse benefits also.
   b. The woman and her spouse relieved* each other throughout the night at their child’s bedside.
   c. “May I bring my spouse to the office party?” Dorinda asked.

8. **vocation** (vŏ kā′ shŏn) occupation; business; profession; trade
   a. Red Smith’s vocation was as a journalist* for the Times.
   b. Hiroko’s vocation turned into his life’s career.
   c. It is difficult to pick an appropriate* vocation when you are in elementary school.
9. unstable (un stā' bal) not firmly fixed; easily moved or overthrown
   a. Some unstable people may panic* when they find themselves in trouble.
   b. I could detect* that the drinking glass was unstable and about to fall.
   c. Cathy's balance became unstable because she was very weary.*

10. homicide (hām' ə sid) a killing of one human being by another; murder
    a. The police were baffled* as to who was responsible for the homicide.
    b. It took a crafty* person to get away with that homicide.
    c. News of the homicide quickly circulated* through our vicinity.*

11. penalize (pē' nə liz) declare punishable by law or rule; set a penalty for
    a. The Detroit Lions were penalized fifteen yards for their rough play.
    b. We were penalized for not following tradition.*
    c. Mrs. Robins penalized us for doing the math problem in ink.

12. beneficiary (ben' a fish' ē er ē or ben' a fish' arē) person who receives benefit
    a. I was the beneficiary of $8,000 when my grandfather died.
    b. When the paintings were sold, the millionaire's niece was the beneficiary.
    c. My brother was the beneficiary of excellent advice from his guidance counselor.

Words in Use
Read the following passage to see how the new words are used in it.

A New Way to Treat Prisoners
The warden of a prison today will readily acknowledge the new trend in prison reform.* In an attempt to provide a different brand of justice for society's delinquents, officials now reject the idea that prison should completely deprive the convict of freedom. Thus, in some prisons inmates are allowed to leave the prison grounds to visit their spouses or to pursue* their vocation. Even the more unstable convict who may have committed homicide is not penalized as harshly* as before. The hope is that if persons emerge* from prison less defiant* than they do now, society will be the beneficiary.

Picture It
Which of the words studied in this lesson is suggested by the picture?
Fill in the Blanks
Place one of the new words in each of the blanks below.

1. Wayne's parents yelled at him because he was known as a _______.
2. The courts will _______ you if you don't obey the law.
3. Are you satisfied with your _______ or are you thinking of getting a different job?
4. Five persons were being questioned by the police about the brutal* _______.
5. I _______ the fact that I received the tapes.
6. When Steve asked his girlfriend to marry him, he did not anticipate* that she would _______ him.
7. The _______ of the prison set up stricter rules.
8. Mrs. Fried's _______ came home weary* after each day's work.
9. It is often _______ persons who commit serious crimes.
10. Clara felt as if she had been _______ of the better things in life.
11. _______ was served when the villain* was put behind bars.
12. Joseph was the _______ of large sums of money from his uncle's insurance policy.

Answer key, p. 197

Matching
Match the 12 new words in Column I with the definitions in Column II.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column I</th>
<th>Column II</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. warden</td>
<td>a. murder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. penalize</td>
<td>b. admit to be true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. justice</td>
<td>c. person in charge of a prison</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. delinquent</td>
<td>d. not firmly fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. vocation</td>
<td>e. take away from by force</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. spouse</td>
<td>f. a criminal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. homicide</td>
<td>g. person who receives benefit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. acknowledge</td>
<td>h. declare punishable by law or rule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. unstable</td>
<td>i. husband or wife</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. beneficiary</td>
<td>j. occupation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. reject</td>
<td>k. fair dealing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. deprive</td>
<td>l. refuse to take, use, believe, grant, etc.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Answer key, p. 197

Spotlight On
beneficiary—Except for Benedict Arnold, who did not treat his country well, all other words beginning with bene speak only of good, for that is what this prefix (a letter or letters attached at the beginning of a word) means. Here is a list of such “good” words: benefactor, beneficent, beneficial, benefit, benevolent, benign. In your reading, have you come across the letters N.B. in front of certain passages? The author is telling you to “note it well” (nota bene).
"In words as fashions the same rule will hold,  
Alike fantastic if too new or old;  
Be not the first by whom the new are tried,  
Nor yet the last to lay the old aside."  
—Alexander Pope, Essay on Criticism

1. **reptile** (rep'tal) a cold blooded animal that creeps or crawls; snakes, lizards, turtles, alligators, and crocodiles  
   a. The lizard is a **reptile** with a very slender* body.  
   b. **Reptiles** are kept in the museum's large hall.  
   c. A crocodile is a **reptile** that is more nimble* in the water than out of it.

2. **rarely** (rar'le) seldom; not often  
   a. You **rarely** hear adults raving* about a movie they just saw.  
   b. People are **rarely** frank* with each other.  
   c. I **rarely** attend the annual* meetings of our family circle.

3. **forbid** (fdr'bid') order someone not to do something; make a rule against  
   a. Spitting on the floor is **forbidden** in public places.  
   b. The law **forbids** drunken drivers to handle their autos.  
   c. I **forbid** you to enter the dense* jungle because of the peril* that awaits you there.

4. **logical** (loj'əkal) reasonable; reasonably expected  
   a. It is **logical** to spend a minimum* on needless things.  
   b. In order to keep your car running well, it is only **logical** that you lubricate* it regularly.  
   c. I used a **logical** argument to persuade* Lester to leave.

5. **exhibit** (eg zib'it) display; show  
   a. A million-dollar microscope* is now on **exhibit** at our school.  
   b. The bride and groom **exhibited** their many expensive* gifts.  
   c. Kim frequently* **exhibited** her vast knowledge* of baseball before complete strangers.

6. **proceed** (pra sēd') go on after having stopped; move forward  
   a. Only those with special cards can **proceed** into the pool area.  
   b. When the actor was late, the show **proceeded** without him.  
   c. The senator **proceeded** to denounce* those wholesalers* who would deprive* Americans of their quota* of beef.

7. **precaution** (pra kō' shan) measures taken beforehand; foresight  
   a. Detectives used **precaution** before entering the bomb's vicinity.*  
   b. We must take every **precaution** not to pollute* the air.  
   c. Before igniting* the fire, the hunters took unusual **precaution**.

8. **extract** (eks trakt') pull out or draw out, usually with some effort  
   a. Dr. Fogel **extracted** my tooth in an amateur* fashion.  
   b. Chemists **extracted** the essential* vitamins from the grain.  
   c. Spencer was ingenious* in **extracting** information from witnesses.

9. **prior** (prit'ər) coming before; earlier  
   a. **Prior** to choosing his life's vocation,* Paul traveled to India.  
   b. Myrna was unhappy **prior** to meeting her beau.  
   c. President Obama had **prior** service as a senator.
10. embrace (em brās') hug one another; a hug
   a. After having been rivals* for years, the two men embraced.
   b. When Ellen’s spouse* approached, she slipped out of Doug’s embrace.
   c. The young girl was bewildered* when the stranger embraced her.

11. valiant (val’ yant) brave; courageous
   a. Robin Hood was valiant and faced his opponents* without fear.
   b. The valiant paratroopers led the invasion.
   c. Grandma Joad had the ability* to be valiant when the need arose.

12. partial (par’ shal) not complete; not total
   a. We made a partial listing of the urgently* needed supplies.
   b. Macy’s had a sale on a partial selection of its winter clothes.
   c. Using only a partial amount of his great speed, Jim surpassed* all the other runners.

Words in Use
Read the following passage to see how the new words are used in it.

Handling Poisonous Snakes
How do the Indian snake charmers handle those live poisonous reptiles without being poisoned? Visitors to the Hopi Indians rarely leave the reservation without asking. Because Indians forbid any white person from taking part in such a ceremony, scientists could come to one logical answer: before the Indians exhibit the snakes, they proceed to remove the fangs. Yet some scientists verify* the fact that all the snakes have fangs. They have a different theory.* The Indians take an important precaution: they extract most of the poison prior to the snake dance. Now the Indian can embrace the snake without being poisoned. He will appear valiant because he knows that the snake has only a partial supply of its deadly poison.

Picture It
Which of the words studied in this lesson is suggested by the picture?
Fill in the Blanks

Place one of the new words in each of the blanks below.

1. I ______ my daughter when she came home from camp.
2. We ______ you to leave the area.
3. Did you ______ along the hall until you got to the room?
4. A turtle is a very common ______.
5. We made a ______ listing of the people who owed the library books because it would take too long to copy all the names.
6. Betty Sue is always very ______ when she prepares her arguments for a debate.*
7. I ______ if ever go to the movies.
8. Have you seen the cave dweller ______ in the museum?
9. I went to high school ______ to entering the army.
10. Be sure to take the ______ not to swim after eating.
11. Sergeant York got a medal for being ______ in war.
12. Did you ______ the splinter from his foot?

Answer key, p. 197

Creativity Exercise

Now make up your own sentences, one for each of the new words you have just been taught.

1.

2.

3.

4.

5.

6.

7.

8.

9.

10.

11.

12.

Spotlight On

valiant—The famous Prince Valiant has appeared in the comics for many years as the ideal knight. Since English has so many synonyms for the quality of courage, he might have been called Prince Gallant, Intrepid, Audacious, Hardy, Resolute, Indomitable, Fearless, Dauntless, Chivalrous, or Heroic. Or was Prince Valiant just the right name?
“Words are the physicians of a mind diseased.”
—Aeschylus, Prometheus Bound

1. **fierce** (fērs) savage; wild
   a. Barry was so **fiercely** angry that he thrust* his hand through the glass.
   b. One must take appropriate* precautions* when approaching* **fierce** dogs.
   c. He took one look at his **fierce** opponent* and ran.

2. **detest** (di test') dislike very much; hate
   a. The world **detests** people who aren't valiant.*
   b. Wally was certain that his girlfriend's parents would **detest** him because he had been a delinquent.*
   c. I **detest** Chinese food but I won't deprive* you of the chance to eat it.

3. **sneer** (snēr) show scorn or contempt by looks or words; a scornful look or remark
   a. The journalists* were cautious* about **sneering** at the Secretary of Defense.
   b. “Wipe that **sneer** off your face!” the dean told the delinquent.*
   c. When offered a dime as a tip, the taxi driver **sneered** at his rider.

4. **scowl** (skoul) look angry by lowering the eyebrows; frown
   a. Laverne **scowled** at her mother when she was prohibited* from going out.
   b. I dread* seeing my father **scowl** when he gets my report card.
   c. Because of a defect* in her vision,* it always appeared that Polly was **scowling**.

5. **encourage** (en ker' ij) give courage to; increase the confidence of
   a. We **encouraged** the coach to devise* a plan for beating Jefferson High.
   b. Some unstable* persons need to be **encouraged** to find a vocation.*
   c. A valiant* person rarely* needs to be **encouraged**.

6. **consider** (ken sid' ar) think about in order to decide
   a. Jon **considered** whether a comprehensive* report was necessary.
   b. Do you **consider** that dress to be a bargain at the wholesale* price?
   c. The wrestler was always **considered** to be the underdog* in every match.

7. **vermin** (ver' man) small animals that are troublesome or destructive; fleas, bedbugs, lice, rats, and mice are **vermin**
   a. We should try to eliminate* all **vermin** from our house.
   b. Some reptiles* eat **vermin** as their food.
   c. Although **vermin** are not always visible,* they probably inhabit* every house in the city.

8. **wail** (wāl) cry loud and long because of grief or pain
   a. When tragedy* struck, the old people began to **wail**.
   b. In some countries the women are expected to **wail** loudly after their husbands die.
   c. When the Yankees lost the World Series, there was much **wailing** in New York.
9. symbol (sim' bal) something that stands for or represents something else
   a. The statue outside the court building is considered a symbol of justice.
   b. Symbols for God are prohibited in their religion.
   c. An olive branch is a symbol of peace.

10. authority (a thör' a tê) the right to command or enforce obedience; power delegated to another; an author or volume that may be appealed to in support of an action or belief
   a. No one should have the authority to dictate our career choice.
   b. Today a monarch does not have the authority he once enjoyed.
   c. The Supreme Court is entrusted with the authority to interpret our Constitution.

11. neutral (noo' tral) on neither side of a quarrel or war
   a. It is logical to remain neutral in a violent argument between spouses.
   b. Switzerland was a neutral country in World War II.
   c. Adolph did not reject the idea but remained neutral about it.

12. trifle (tri' fal) a small amount; little bit; something of little value
   a. I ate a trifle for dinner rather than a vast meal.
   b. Walter spends only a trifle of his time in studying French.
   c. At our meetings Alex always raises trifling objections to any new plan.

Words in Use
Read the following passage to see how the new words are used in it.

Punishment for Drug Abuse
A recent attempt by New Jersey's attorney general to lessen the penalties for use of marijuana has caused fierce arguments around the country. Those who detest the drug users sneer and scowl at the light treatment of offenders. They reject the attorney general's recommendation as lacking a morsel of sense, claiming it would only encourage more drug abuse. They consider the drug addict much like vermin that must be stamped out. Such citizens continually wail for stiffer penalties. Those in favor of a milder approach to the drug problem point to the poor results achieved by prison terms. They feel addicts should be given medical help. Also, in enforcing harsh drug laws, police tend to be viewed as a symbol of unwelcome authority. The problem demands a solution. We cannot remain neutral or unconcerned, nor can we afford to muddle through with ineffective measures, for this is not a trifling matter.

Picture It
Which of the words studied in this lesson is suggested by the picture?
Fill in the Blanks

Place one of the new words in each of the blanks below.

1. I have it on the highest ______ that the lead in the play has been chosen.
2. I am going to ______ my brother to become a lawyer.
3. Uncle Sam is the well-known ______ of the United States.
4. We pay $5 a month to keep our house free from ______.
5. When a country is ______, it does not want to get involved in foreign conflict.*
6. What type of art work do you ______ to be beautiful?
7. The ______ lion clawed at the visitors to the zoo.
8. To hear the ______ of a person in sorrow is to hear a dismal* sound.
9. Only a ______ of Ivan’s fortune was left to his human beneficiaries;* most of the money was given to his cats.
10. I ______ people who are jealous* of my success.
11. The unpleasant salesgirl always had a ______ on her face.
12. My father warned me not to ______ at our poor relatives.

Synonyms

Circle the word that most nearly expresses the meaning of the word printed in blue type.

1. encourage
   a. evade*
   b. approach*
   c. reassure
   d. cuddle

5. fierce
   a. massive*
   b. sinister*
   c. savage
   d. coarse

9. trifle
   a. fragile* glass
   b. flexible* hours
   c. small amount
   d. ignorant statement

2. neutral
   a. impartial
   b. reckless
   c. abundant*
   d. bulky

6. detest
   a. abolish*
   b. hate
   c. baffle*
   d. ignore*

10. vermin
    a. small and troublesome animals
    b. boring and disappointing movies
    c. curious readers
    d. crafty* clients*

3. scowl
   a. alter*
   b. forbid*
   c. frown
   d. complicate

7. authority
   a. opinion
   b. valuable skill
   c. deciding factor
   d. power to act

11. sneer
    a. scornful look
    b. gallant* gesture
    c. sinister* act
    d. rude interruption

4. consider
   a. think over
   b. assume responsibility
   c. issue orders
   d. accept a challenge*

8. symbol
   a. image
   b. concealed* evidence*
   c. absurdity*
   d. sacred* object

12. wail
    a. calm down
    b. cry loud and long
    c. go forward
    d. break even

Spotlight On

symbol—Our civilization is quite dependent upon symbols. Without them, the world would be drab and dull indeed. The very words we use are merely symbols for the things and ideas they represent. Symbols are used in language, writing, logic, mathematics, science, religion, trade, and sports. Find a symbol for each of the fields mentioned.
Word Review #4

These exercises are based on some of the words found in Lessons 19–24.

A. In each of the parentheses below there are two choices. Pick the one that fits better.

1. In order to help our own auto companies, the government set up (quotas, estimates) on the number of foreign cars it would allow to be sent here.
2. To make sure that our sauce is good, we hire workers to (harvest, reject) those tomatoes that are not ripe.
3. My hopes for visiting Canada this summer hang on a (fragile, logical) thread.
4. Try to (extract, acknowledge) every ounce of juice you can get from these oranges.
5. When I need help with a (dilemma, trifle), I turn to my father, who always gives me good advice.
6. Since you have made (partial, abundant) payment for your bicycle, you still owe quite a few dollars.
7. If you (linger, proceed) too long over your breakfast, you will be late for school.
8. I didn’t want to get mixed up in the fight between Luke and Pete, so I took a (neutral, defiant) position.
9. Once I had (calculated, exhibited) how long it would take to do the jobs, I knew what to charge.
10. After the facts were (confirmed, relieved), the editor* printed the story.

Answer key, p. 197

B. Opposites. In Column I are ten words from Lessons 19–24. Match them correctly with their opposite meanings in Column II.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column I</th>
<th>Column II</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. detest</td>
<td>a. huge piece</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. perish</td>
<td>b. hide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. valiant</td>
<td>c. wide awake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. emerge</td>
<td>d. afraid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. unstable</td>
<td>e. afterwards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. weary</td>
<td>f. be fond of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. scowl</td>
<td>g. often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. prior</td>
<td>h. live</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. morsel</td>
<td>i. smile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. rarely</td>
<td>j. steady</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Answer key, p. 197

C. Which of the vocabulary choices in parentheses fits best in these newspaper headlines?

1. Egyptian Art _______ to Open at Local Museum (Quota, Exhibit, Extract, Symbol)
2. Middle East Countries to Test _______ Peace (Fragile, Appropriate, Prior, Neutral)
3. Trucks _______ in Highway Accident (Proceed, Linger, Collide, Detour)
4. Ask Retired Judge to Solve _______ (Threat, Panic, Plea, Dilemma)
5. Slum Houses to Be Rid of _______ (Vermin, Merit, Reptiles, Vigor)
6. Police _______ Arrest of Jewelry Thief (Transmit, Merit, Extract, Confirm)
7. New Arrivals Hope to _______ in America (Prosper, Verify, Emerge, Ban)
8. “Must Meet _______,” Salesmen Are Told (Beneficiary, Quota, Threat, Merit)
9. Farmers Pleased with _______ Crop (Logical, Uneasy, Abundant, Jagged)

Answer key, p. 197

D. From the list of words below choose the word that means:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>word</th>
<th>meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>wail</td>
<td>a trap from which to make a surprise attack</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quota</td>
<td>the person to be paid money from an insurance policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>proceed</td>
<td>a letter, character, mark, sign, or abbreviation that represents an idea or quality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>penalize</td>
<td>the end product of a farmer’s work but also refers to the product of any toil or effort</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>harvest</td>
<td>alarm and is derived from the name of the Greek god who brought fear whenever he appeared</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>predict</td>
<td>succeed and also attain one’s desires</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>negate</td>
<td>defeat as well as perplex or puzzle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enumerator</td>
<td>the chief officer of a prison and also a guardian or a superintendent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. quota
2. proceed
3. penalize
4. harvest
5. wail
6. predict
7. negate
8. enumerator

Answer key, p. 197
9. taking care beforehand as well as provision for an emergency
10. something of little value or importance and also to play with or treat lightly someone's feelings

E. Letter Writing. The following business letter uses ten words that appeared in lessons 19–24. Fill in the blanks with those words selected from the group below:

abundant  
acknowledge  
anticipate  
appropriate  
confirm  
consider  
detour  
detour  
emerge  
encourage

merit  
forbid  
fragile  
prior  
proceed  
reject  
realize  
reptiles  
quota

Mr. Douglas Milleridge  
9123 Willow Wick Drive  
Baltimore, MD 43671

Dear Mr. Milleridge:

Thank you for your recent inquiry about Bluefish Inn.

Our resort overlooks Bluefish Lake from a beautiful wooded setting at the north end of the lake. The inn was built in 1930 of native pine logs and is one of the most impressive log structures in Colorado. Many travelers make a _1_ just to see the inn. Recently remodeled, the inn is _2_ for family reunions, company outings, and business meetings.

At 8,700 feet above sea level, Bluefish Lake, five miles long and two miles wide, is a unique mountain lake because of its deep, clear waters and surrounding pine forest. The area around the lake is free of mosquitoes, and hikers _3_ see dangerous _4_. In the summer the lake offers a refreshing change of climate from the hot city. During the winter months, Bluefish Lake is accessible by car, and that is the time to take advantage of excellent ice fishing and skiing. It can be quite cold, so as a _5_, bring warm clothes. Fall at the lake is peaceful and spectacular. The forests that surround the lake are brilliant when the fall colors _6_.

Although many species of fish are caught, Bluefish Lake is especially famous for its _7_ deep water lake trout, that often weigh over 20 pounds. If you fish, you can _8_ catching a record breaking trout.

We hope you will _9_ vacationing with us. Write soon so we can _10_ your reservation. Please feel free to call our toll-free number if you have any questions.

Yours truly,  
Richard Constanza  
Manager

F. Words That Do Double Duty. Once again, as you did in the previous Word Reviews, note the following words, which appeared in Lessons 19–24. Each can serve as more than one part of speech:

- exhibit (v., n.)  
- harvest (v., n.)  
- panic (v., n.)  
- ambush (v., n.)  
- plea (v., n.)

- detour (v., n.)  
- delinquent (n., adj.)  
- reject (v., n.)  
- sneer (v., n.)  
- scowl (v., n.)

Make up two sentences for each of the above words, showing how it could be used as two different parts of speech.

Examples: The talented students in the art class will exhibit their paintings on Open School Night.

Last week my friends and I visited the arts and crafts exhibit at the fair.
LESSON

“What care I for words?”
—Shakespeare, As You Like It

1. architect (ær’ ke takt) a person who makes plans for buildings and other structures; a maker; a creator
   a. The famous architect, Frank Lloyd Wright, designed his buildings to blend* with their surroundings.
   b. An architect must have a knowledge of the materials that will be used in his structures.
   c. General Eisenhower was the architect of victory over the Nazis in World War II.

2. matrimony (mat’ ra mō’ né) married life; ceremony of marriage
   a. Though matrimony is a holy state, our local governments still collect a fee for the marriage license.
   b. Because of lack of money, the sweetness of their matrimony turned sour.
   c. Some bachelors* find it very difficult to give up their freedom for the blessings of matrimony.

3. baggage (bag’ ij) the trunks and suitcases a person takes when he or she travels; an army's equipment
   a. When Walt unpacked his baggage, he found he had forgotten his radio.
   b. Mrs. Montez checked her baggage at the station and took the children for a walk.
   c. The modern army cannot afford to be slowed up with heavy baggage.

4. squander (skwàn’ dar) spend foolishly; waste
   a. Do not squander your money by buying what you cannot use.
   b. Because Freddy squandered his time watching television, he could not catch up on his homework.
   c. In his will, Mr. Larson warned his children not to squander their inheritance.

5. abroad (a brŏd’) outside one's country; going around; far and wide
   a. More people are going abroad for vacations.
   b. Is there any truth to the rumor abroad that school will be open all summer?
   c. The news of the president's illness spread abroad.

6. fugitive (fyoo’ ja tiv) a runaway
   a. Paul was a fugitive from the slums, abandoned* by all his friends.
   b. After escaping from prison, Tom led an unhappy life as a fugitive from the law.
   c. The fugitives from the unsuccessful revolution were captured.

7. calamity (ka lam’ a tē) a great misfortune; serious trouble
   a. Failure in one test should not be regarded as a calamity.
   b. The death of her husband was a calamity that left Mrs. Marlowe numb.*
   c. What is more dismal* than one calamity following upon the heels of another?

8. pauper (pô’ par) a very poor person
   a. The fire that destroyed his factory made Mr. Bloomson a pauper.
   b. The richest man is a pauper if he has no friends.
   c. Since he was once a pauper himself, Max is willing to help the needy whenever he can.
9. envy (en' vë) jealousy; the object of jealousy; to feel jealous
   a. Marilyn’s selection as Prom Queen made her the envy of every senior.
   b. My parents taught me not to envy anyone else’s wealth.
   c. Our envy of Nora’s skating ability is foolish because with practice all of us could do as well.

10. collapse (kə laps') a breakdown; to fall in; break down; fail suddenly; fold together
    a. A heavy flood caused the bridge to collapse.
    b. His failure in chemistry meant the collapse of Bob’s summer plans.
    c. Collapse the trays and store them in the closet.

11. prosecute (präs' ə kōt) bring before a court; follow up; carry on
    a. Drunken drivers should be prosecuted.
    b. The district attorney refused to prosecute the case for lack of evidence.
    c. The general prosecuted the war with vigor.*

12. bigamy (big' a mē) having two wives or two husbands at the same time
    a. Some people look upon bigamy as double trouble.
    b. Mr. Winkle, looking at his wife, thought bigamy was one crime he would never be guilty of.
    c. Some religious groups are in favor of bigamy even though it is against the law of the land.

Words in Use
Read the following passage to see how the new words are used in it.

Love and Marriage
The famous architect Melville Fenton grew tired of matrimony and devised* a scheme to free himself of his spouse.* He told her he had been engaged by an American company to design its new office building in Paris. Packing his baggage, he left his home and proceeded* to cut all his ties with his former life. He changed his name, secured a new job, and quickly forgot his faithful wife. Not having any responsibilities, he began to squander his money and energy. He married another woman, believing he was safe from the law. But his first wife had grown suspicious and resentful.* She learned from his employer that he had not gone abroad, that in fact he had left the firm altogether. With a little detective work, she soon discovered her husband’s whereabouts. He had become a fugitive from justice* and one calamity after another overtook him. He lost his job, became a pauper and was no longer the envy of his acquaintances. Then his second wife grew ill and died. After the collapse of his plans, there was only one logical* step for Melville to take. He embraced* his wife and asked for her forgiveness. Much to his relief, she decided not to prosecute him for bigamy.

Fill in the Blanks
Place one of the new words in each of the blanks below.

1. The ______ compartment of the plane was inspected for bombs.
2. A storm on the night of the prom meant ______ for the senior class plans.
3. Good government would assure that there are no more ______ in the land.
4. The strain of the three-hour examination almost brought Leslie to a state of ______.
5. Now that the quintuplets have come along, we are calling on an ______ to devise* plans for an extension to our home.
6. The hungry man was ______ for stealing a loaf of bread.
7. Bringing expensive* toys to newborn infants is just another way to ______ your money.
8. Bloodhounds were brought in to hunt for the ______ in the dense* forest.
9. When it was learned that Mr. Smythe had failed to divorce his first wife, he was charged with ______.
10. Traveling ______ is an educational experience.
11. What is there to ______ in a high mark that was not honestly achieved?
12. Everyone can see that ______ has brought Jim and Stella great happiness.

Answer key, p. 197
Creativity Exercise

Now make up your own sentences, one for each of the new words you have just been taught.

1. 
2. 
3. 
4. 
5. 
6. 
7. 
8. 
9. 
10. 
11. 
12. 

Picture It

Which of the words studied in this lesson is suggested by the picture?

Spotlight On

architect—The architect is only the first of many workers needed before a building is completed. Some others are engineers, bulldozer operators, welders, carpenters, masons, lathers, plumbers, electricians, roofers, painters, plasterers, tile, glaziers. Of course, you might simply hire a contractor who would then have all the headaches.
“What do you read, my Lord?” “Words, words, words.”
—Shakespeare, Hamlet

1. possible (pæs'ə bəl) able to be, be done, or happen; able to be true; able to be done or chosen properly
   a. Call me tomorrow evening if possible.
   b. It is now possible for man to walk on the moon.
   c. Considering Melissa’s weakness in writing, it is not possible for her to help you with your composition.

2. compel (kəm pel') force; get by force
   a. It is not possible to compel a person to love his fellow man.
   b. Heavy floods compelled us to stop.
   c. Mr. Gorlin is a teacher who does not have to compel me to behave.

3. awkward (ə'kwərd) clumsy; not well-suited to use; not easily managed; embarrassing
   a. Sally is very awkward in speaking to the class but quite relaxed with her own group of friends.
   b. The handle of this bulky suitcase has an awkward shape.
   c. Slow down because this is an awkward corner to turn.

4. venture (ven'char) a daring undertaking; an attempt to make money by taking business risks; to dare; to expose to risk
   a. Ulysses was a man who would not reject any venture, no matter how dangerous.
   b. John Jacob Astor made his fortune by a lucky venture in animal furs.
   c. Medics venture their lives to save wounded soldiers.

5. awesome (ə'sam) causing or showing great fear, wonder, or respect
   a. The towering mountains, covered with snow, are an awesome sight.
   b. Connie had such an awesome amount of work to complete before graduation she doubted she would have everything ready in time.
   c. The atom bomb is an awesome achievement for mankind.

6. guide (gíd) a person who shows the way; to direct; to manage
   a. Tourists often hire guides.
   b. The Indian guided the hunters through the forest.
   c. Use the suggestions in the handbook as a study guide.

7. quench (kwench) put an end to; drown or put out
   a. Foam will quench an oil fire.
   b. Only iced tea will quench my thirst on such a hot day.
   c. He reads and reads and reads to quench his thirst for knowledge.

8. betray (bitra') give away to the enemy; be unfaithful; mislead; show
   a. Nick’s awkward motions betrayed his nervousness.
   b. Without realizing what he was doing, the talkative soldier betrayed his unit’s plans.
   c. The child’s eyes betrayed his fear of the fierce dog.

9. utter (ut'ər) speak; make known; express
   a. When Violet accidentally stepped on the nail, she uttered a sharp cry of pain.
   b. Seth was surprised when he was told that he had uttered Joan’s name in his sleep.
   c. When Mr. Fuller saw that his house had not been damaged in the fire, he uttered a sigh of relief.
10. pacify (pas' a fə) make calm; quiet down; bring peace to
   a. This toy should pacify that screaming baby.
   b. We tried to pacify the woman who was angry at having to wait so long in line.
   c. Soldiers were sent to pacify the countryside.

11. respond (ri spænd') answer; react
   a. Greg responded quickly to the question.
   b. My dog responds to every command I give him.
   c. Mrs. Cole responded to the medicine so well that she was better in two days.

12. beckon (bek' an) signal by a motion of the hand or head; attract
   a. Jack beckoned to me to follow him.
   b. The delicious smell of fresh bread beckoned the hungry boy.
   c. The sea beckons us to adventure.

Words in Use
Read the following passage to see how the new words are used in it.

Some Tall Tales
Do you think it is possible to defeat an opponent so fierce that a glance at her turns one to stone? This was the fate of anyone who looked upon the Medusa, a dreaded monster whose hair was made of hissing serpents. The brave Perseus undertook to fight the Medusa, but he was compelled to do battle in a most awkward manner. To help Perseus in his venture, the goddess Minerva had lent him her bright shield, and the god Mercury had given him winged shoes. Cautiously he approached the awesome monster. Using the image of the Medusa in his shield as a guide, he succeeded in cutting off her head and fixing it to the center of Minerva's shield.

Perseus then flew to the realm of King Atlas whose chief pride was his garden filled with golden fruit. Thirsty and near collapse, he pleaded with the king for water to quench his thirst and for a place to rest. But Atlas feared that he would be betrayed into losing his golden apples. He uttered just one word, "Begone!" Perseus, finding that he could not pacify Atlas, responded by beckoning him to look upon Medusa's head. Atlas was changed immediately into stone. His head and hair became forests, his body increased in bulk and became cliffs, and the gods ruled that the heaven with all its stars should rest upon his shoulders. Can there be a worse calamity than that which befell Atlas?

Picture It
Which of the words studied in this lesson is suggested by the picture?
Fill in the Blanks
Place one of the new words in each of the blanks below.

1. History has shown us that tyranny* cannot _______ the human desire for freedom.
2. The sailors used the North Star to _______ them to their destination.
3. Our eyes _______ to sudden light by blinking.
4. The coach _______ to the pitcher to watch for a bunt.
5. Little Benjy was foolish enough to _______ out on the thin ice.
6. If we are _______ to vote without hearing all sides of the issue, we could make a serious mistake.
7. Power in the hands of the ignorant is an _______ responsibility.
8. Benedict Arnold _______ his country.
9. The only _______ excuse for Barry's failure is his lack* of effort.
10. It was not possible* to _______ the excited woman after she was fined for jaywalking.
11. The last words _______ by the dying soldier were, "We must hold the fort."
12. Ralph found himself in an _______ situation when his blind date turned out to be a foot taller than he.

True or False
Based on the way the new word is used, write T (true) or F (false) next to the sentence.

1. An awkward person is very graceful.
2. An awesome sight is one that causes great wonder and respect.
3. If someone tells you it's possible to do something, that means the thing cannot be done.
4. To beckon is to signal by a motion of the hand or head to call someone over to you.
5. A person who shows you the way is a guide.
6. To utter is to remain silent.
7. To quiet an angry mob is to pacify the crowd.
8. If you are compelled to do something, you are forced to do it.
9. A person who undertakes a venture is afraid to take risks of any kind.
10. If I respond to your suggestion, I react to it.
11. To quench something is to renew it.
12. To betray someone is to be unfaithful or misleading.

Spotlight On
respond—The next time you receive an invitation to a party, the host or hostess may want to be sure you are coming so that adequate preparations can be made. In that case, he or she will write R.S.V.P. on the invitation to tell you in simple French (répondez s'il vous plaît) to please respond.
LESSON 27

Words to Learn This Week

despite disrupt rash rapid exhaust severity feeble unite cease thrifty miserly monarch

"My words fly up, my thoughts remain below: Words without thoughts never to heaven go."

—Shakespeare, Hamlet

1. despite (di spītˈ) in spite of
   a. The player continued in the game despite his injuries.
   b. Despite being shy, Ted signed up to audition on American Idol.
   c. We won the game by a shutout despite the fact that our team got only three hits.

2. disrupt (dis ruptˈ) upset; cause to break down
   a. Pam's clowning disrupted the class every day.
   b. The storm disrupted the telephone lines throughout the area.
   c. The collapse* of the government disrupted the services we took for granted, such as mail delivery.

3. rash (rash) a breaking out with many small red spots on the skin; outbreak of many instances within a short time: too hasty or careless
   a. The report of a rash of burglaries in the neighborhood was exaggerated.*
   b. Poison ivy causes a rash.
   c. It is rash to threaten an action you cannot carry out.

4. rapid (raˈpid) very quick; swift
   a. We took a rapid walk around the camp before breakfast.
   b. If you work rapidly you can complete the test in twenty minutes.
   c. The response* to the surprise attack was a rapid retreat.

5. exhaust (ig zōstˈ) empty completely; use up; tire out
   a. To exhaust the city's water supply would be a calamity.*
   b. The long climb to the top of the mountain exhausted our strength.
   c. If we continue to squander* our money recklessly,* our treasury will soon be exhausted.

6. severity (sa verˈ a tē) strictness; harshness; plainness; violence
   a. The severity of the teacher was not appreciated by the pupils until they reached the final examinations.
   b. The severity of the Black Plague can be imagined from the fact that thirty percent of the population* died.
   c. Rosita complained to the principal about the severity of the punishment that the Student Court gave to her.

7. feeble (fēˈbl) weak
   a. We heard a feeble cry from the exhausted* child.
   b. The guide* made a feeble attempt to explain why he had taken the wrong turn.
   c. The feeble old man collapsed* on the sidewalk.

8. unite (yū nitˈ) join together; become one
   a. The thirteen colonies united to form one country.
   b. Matrimony* united two famous Virginia families.
   c. America and Russia were united against a common enemy in World War II.

9. cease (sēs) stop
   a. Cease trying to do more than you can.
   b. The whispering in the audience ceased when the curtain went up.
   c. When you cease making war, you can then begin to pacify* the small villages the enemy controls.
10. thrifty (thrif'tē) saving; careful in spending; thriving
   a. By being thrifty, Miss Benson managed to get along on her small income.
   b. A thrifty person knows that squandering* money can lead to financial* calamity.*
   c. By thrifty use of their supplies, the shipwrecked sailors were able to survive* for weeks.

11. miserly (mi'sar lé) stingy; like a miser
   a. Being miserly with our natural resources will help us to live longer on this earth.
   b. A miserly person rarely* has any friends.
   c. Silas Marner abandoned* his miserly habits when Eppie came into his life.

12. monarch (mán'ark) king or queen; ruler
   a. There are few modern nations that are governed by monarchs.
   b. The monarchs of ancient Rome considered themselves descendants* of the gods.
   c. Men sometimes believe that they are monarchs in their own homes.

Words in Use
Read the following passage to see how the new words are used in it.

Problems We Face

Despite wars, disease, and natural disasters,* our world is experiencing a population explosion (boom) that threatens* to change or disrupt life as we have known it. Vast* numbers of people must be fed and housed, and in the process a whole rash of problems has descended* upon the human race.

First has been the pollution* of the air and the contamination* of the water supply. Second has been the rapid exhaustion of fuels, minerals, and other natural resources. The response* to this situation has ranged from utter* disbelief to exaggerated* concern.

Since scientists themselves disagree on the severity of the problem, our feeble knowledge is surely unable to suggest the correct course of action. But we cannot stand still because there is too much at stake. We are, therefore, compelled* to unite in our efforts to insure that human life on this planet does not cease. We must learn to be thrifty, even miserly, with the gifts of nature that we have formerly taken for granted. If our past reveals* a reckless* squandering* of our natural possessions, we must now find an intelligent guide* to their use so that we may remain monarchs of a world that has peace and plenty.

Picture It
Which of the words studied in this lesson is suggested by the picture?
Fill in the Blanks

Place one of the new words in each of the blanks below.

1. The dying soldier made a last _______ effort to rise.
2. Though the victim's breathing had _______, the fireman continued giving oxygen.
3. We often regret a _______ statement made in the heat of an argument.
4. Now that you have _______ all your excuses, tell us the truth.
5. The bout was fought to determine who would be the _______ of the ring.
6. An increase in pollution* will _______ our normal ways of life.
7. Macy's Department Store always says, "It pays to be_______ ."
8. I have learned to read Spanish _______, but I cannot speak it so well.
9. The _______ of the pain compelled* Frank to call the doctor in the middle of the night.
10. Under certain conditions, oxygen will _______ with hydrogen to form water.
11. _______ a warning glance from the teacher, Harold continued to annoy the girl next to him.
12. It is best to be neither too _______ nor too careless about one's money.

Answer key, p. 198

Creativity Exercise

Now make up your own sentences, one for each of the new words you have just been taught.

1. 

2. 

3. 

4. 

5. 

6. 

7. 

8. 

9. 

10. 

11. 

12. 

Spotlight On

thrifty—If a person is very thrifty with money, would you describe him or her as economical or stingy, careful or miserly, frugal or greedy? Though the trait is the same in each case, the word describing it has a different value judgment. The word you choose really depends upon what you think of the person.
LESSON
28

“A fine volley of words, gentlemen, and quickly shot off.”
—Shakespeare, Two Gentlemen of Verona

1. outlaw (out’ lô) an exile; an outcast; a criminal; to declare unlawful
   a. Congress has outlawed the sale of certain drugs.
   b. The best-known outlaw of the American West was Jesse James.
   c. An animal that is cast out by the rest of the pack is known as an outlaw.

2. promote (pra mot’) raise in rank or importance; help to grow and develop; help to organize
   a. Students who pass the test will be promoted to the next grade.
   b. An accurate* knowledge of other cultures will promote good will among people of different backgrounds.
   c. Several bankers invested an enormous* sum of money to promote the idea.

3. undernourished (un’ dar ner’ isht) not sufficiently fed
   a. The undernourished child was so feeble* he could hardly walk.
   b. There is evidence* that even wealthy people are undernourished because they do not eat sufficient quantities* of healthful foods.
   c. An infant who drinks enough milk will not be undernourished.

4. illustrate (il’ as trat or i lus’ trat) make clear or explain by stories, examples, comparisons, or other means; serve as an example
   a. To illustrate how the heart sends blood around the body, the teacher described how a pump works.
   b. This exhibit* will illustrate the many uses of atomic energy.
   c. These stories illustrate Mark Twain’s serious side.

5. disclose (dis kloz’) uncover; make known
   a. The lifting of the curtain disclosed a beautiful winter scene.
   b. This letter discloses the source* of his fortune.
   c. Samson, reclining* in the arms of Delilah, disclosed that the secret of his strength was in his long hair.

6. excessive (ek ses’ iv) too much; too great; extreme
   a. Pollution* of the atmosphere is an excessive price to pay for so-called progress.
   b. Numerous* attempts have been made to outlaw* jet planes that make excessive noise.
   c. The inhabitants* of Arizona are unaccustomed* to excessive rain.

7. disaster (da zas’ tar) an event that causes much suffering or loss; a great misfortune
   a. The hurricane’s violent* winds brought disaster to the coastal town.
   b. The San Francisco earthquake and the Chicago fire are two of the greatest disasters in American history.
   c. The coach considered* the captain’s injury a disaster for the team.

8. censor (sen’ sar) person who tells others how they ought to behave; one who changes books, plays and other works so as to make them acceptable to the government; to make changes in
   a. Some governments, national and local, censor books.
   b. The censor felt that fiction* as well as other books should receive the stamp of approval before they were put on sale.
   c. Any mention of the former prime minister was outlawed* by the censor.
9. **culprit** (kul' prit) offender; person guilty of a fault or crime
   a. Who is the **culprit** who has eaten all the strawberries?
   b. The police caught the **culprit** with the stolen articles in his car.
   c. In the Sherlock Holmes story, the **culprit** turned out to be a snake.

10. **juvenile** (joo' van nil or joo' van nil) young; youthful; of or for boys and girls; a young person
    a. My sister is known in the family as a **juvenile** delinquent.*
    b. Paula is still young enough to wear **juvenile** fashions.
    c. Ellen used to devour* "Cinderella" and other stories for **juveniles**.

11. **bait** (bāt) anything, especially food, used to attract fish or other animals so that they may be caught; anything used to tempt or attract a person to begin something he or she does not wish to do; to put bait on (a hook) or in (a trap); torment by unkind or annoying remarks
    a. The secret of successful trout fishing is finding the right **bait**.
    b. How can you expect to **bait** Mike into running for the class presidency when he has already refused every appeal?*
    c. Eddie is a good hunter because he knows the merit* of each kind of **bait** for the different animals.

12. **insist** (in sist') keep firmly to some demand, statement, or position
    a. Mother **insists** that we do our homework before we start sending e-mails.
    b. She **insisted** that Sal was not jealous* of his twin brother.
    c. The doctor **insisted** that Marian get plenty of rest after the operation.

**Words in Use**
*Read the following passage to see how the new words are used in it.*

**What Did You Have for Breakfast?**
A parents' organization to protect children's health appealed* to a Senate committee to outlaw television commercials that promote the purchase of sugary products. Too much advertising urges the young child to eat caramels, chocolate, cookies, and pastries. This results in poor eating habits and leaves youngsters undernourished and subject to rapid* tooth decay and other diseases.

To illustrate the extent of the problem, a recent survey of one typical* day of CBS's Channel 7 in Boston between 7 A.M. and 2 P.M. disclosed 67 commercials for sweet-tasting products. Several witnesses said that many children's cereal boxes, as **bait** for the children, used offers of dolls, balloons, airplane or car models, magic kits, monster cutouts and similar trifles,* but the cereal inside the box, they **insisted**, had no more food value than the container it came in.

**Fill in the Blanks**
*Place one of the new words in each of the blanks below.*

1. Many Americans can be considered* _______ because they deprive* their body of proper foods in favor of rich, fatty foods.
2. Though he was threatened* with imprisonment, Martin would not _______ the whereabouts of the treasure.
3. When the report of the airplane _______ reached us, many people pledged* their help in locating* survivors.*
4. The only hope for the world is to _______ war.
5. The police were reluctant* to use _______ force, even to preserve* order.
6. This is a court of justice* for the _______ and the innocent alike.
7. Certain foods that ______ tooth decay should be banned* from the market.
8. An artist was hired to ______ a book on the birds of this vicinity.*
9. If you ______ on shouting, I shall be compelled* to leave.
10. It would be a disaster* for freedom of the press if the_______were permitted to tell us what we can read.
11. James has just about exhausted* his father's patience with his ______ behavior.
12. Only a brutal* person would ______ someone who is disabled.

Answer key, p. 198

Word Detective

From the list of 12 new words that follows, choose the one that corresponds to each definition below.

outlaw  promote  undernourished  juvenile
illustrate  disclose  excessive  bait
disaster  censor  culprit  insist

1. something used to attract or lure
2. to raise in rank or importance; help to organize
3. a person guilty of a fault or crime
4. to keep firmly to some demand or position
5. to declare unlawful
6. a young person
7. a person who tells others how they should behave
8. to uncover; make known
9. too much; too great; extreme
10. an event that causes much suffering or loss
11. make clear or explain by stories, examples, or other means
12. not sufficiently fed

Answer key, p. 198

Spotlight On

disaster—Shakespeare tells us that Romeo and Juliet were star-crossed lovers; that is, they were under the influence of an evil star (dis-aster). This belief is not far removed from that of people who follow the horoscopes and those who are concerned about the sign of the zodiac they were born under.

Picture It

Which of the words studied in this lesson is suggested by the picture?
LESSON

Words to Learn
This Week

toil
blunder
daze
mourn
subside
maim
comprehend
commend
final
exempt
vain
repetition

1. toil (toil) hard work; to work hard; move with difficulty
   a. The feeble* old man toiled up the hill.
   b. After years of toil, scientists disclosed* that they had made progress in controlling the dreaded* disease.
   c. Despite* all his toil, Fred never succeeded in reaching his goal.

2. blunder (blun' dar) stupid mistake; to make a stupid mistake; stumble; say clumsily
   a. The exhausted* boy blundered through the woods.
   b. Bert's awkward* apology* could not make up for his serious blunder.
   c. The general's blunder forced his army to a rapid* retreat.

3. daze (dáz) confuse
   a. The severity* of the blow dazed the fighter and led to his defeat.
   b. When he ventured* out of the house at night, the child was dazed by the noise and the lights.
   c. Dazed by the flashlight, Maria blundered down the steps.

4. mourn (morn) grieve; feel or show sorrow for
   a. Sandra did not cease* to mourn for John Lennon.
   b. The entire city mourned for the people lost in the calamity.*
   c. We need not mourn over trifles.*

5. subside (sab sī'd) sink to a lower level; grow less
   a. After the excessive* rains stopped, the flood waters subsided.
   b. The waves subsided when the winds ceased* to blow.
   c. Danny's anger subsided when the culprit* apologized.*

6. maim (mām) cripple; disable; cause to lose an arm, leg, or other part of the body
   a. Auto accidents maim many persons each year.
   b. Though he went through an awesome* experience in the crash, Fred was not seriously maimed.
   c. Car manufacturers insist* that seat belts can prevent the maiming of passengers in the event of a crash.

7. comprehend (kām' pri hend') understand
   a. If you can use a word correctly, there is a good chance that you comprehend it.
   b. You need not be a pauper* to comprehend fully what hunger is.
   c. My parents say that they cannot comprehend today's music.

8. commend (ka mend') praise; hand over for safekeeping
   a. Everyone commended the mayor's thrifty* suggestion.
   b. Florence commended the baby to her aunt's care.
   c. The truth is that we all like to be commended for good work.

9. final (fī' nal) coming last; deciding
   a. The final week of the term is rapidly* approaching.
   b. Jose was commended* for his improvement in the final* test.
   c. The final censor* of our actions is our own conscience.

10. exempt (eg zempt') make free from; freed from
    a. Our school exempts bright pupils from final* exams.
    b. School property is exempt from most taxes.
    c. Juvenile* offenders are not exempt from punishment.
11. **vain** (vān) having too much pride in one’s ability, looks, etc.; of no use
   a. Josephine is quite **vain** about her beauty.
   b. To be perfectly frank, I do not see what she has to be **vain** about.
   c. Brian made numerous** vain** attempts to reach the doctor by telephone.

12. **repetition** (repˈtish ə n) act of doing or saying again
   a. The **repetition** of new words in this book will help you to learn them.
   b. Any **repetition** of such unruly* behavior will be punished.
   c. After a **repetition** of his costly mistake, Jerry was fired from his job.

---

**Picture It**

*Which of the words studied in this lesson is suggested by the picture?*

---

**Words in Use**

*Read the following passage to see how the new words are used in it.*

**Camp Safety**

For years a furniture salesman from Connecticut, Mitch Kurman, has **toiled** ceaselessly* for the passage of a youth summer camp safety bill. Why? Because his son David was drowned when his canoe overturned in the raging* waters of the Penobscot River. The camp counselors leading the trip were inexperienced, had **blundered** into dangerous waters, and had no life jackets for the canoers.

Mr. Kurman was naturally **dazed** by the tragedy.* But rather than merely **mourn** his loss and wait for the painful memory to **subside**, he began a campaign that took him on hundreds of journeys to speak to governors, senators, and congressmen. He had learned that 250,000 children are injured or **maimed** annually* in camp accidents. It was hard for him to **comprehend** why we have laws that **outlaw** mistreatment of alligators, coyotes, birds and bobcats, but we have no law to prevent disasters* to children in summer camps.

Wherever he went, Mr. Kurman was **commended** for his efforts, but he received only trifling* support from the lawmakers. One bill, requiring people to put on life preservers when they took to the water, died in the **final** reading. Another such bill **exempted** private ponds and lakes, exactly the waters where most summer camps are located.* Even a bill calling for a survey of camp safety conditions was at first defeated. Mr. Kurman's struggle so far has been in **vain**, but he continues his battle to avoid* a **repetition** of the accident that took his son's life.
Fill in the Blanks

Place one of the new words in each of the blanks below.

1. There is a tendency* to ________ politicians from keeping campaign promises.
2. A ________ of such a blunder* could be disastrous.
3. The guide* was compelled* to admit he had ________ far from the intended route.
4. A miserly* person cannot ________ the joy of sharing.
5. Though doctors ________ to cure the undernourished* child, he never regained his full health.
6. Three workers were ________ when the ladder collapsed.*
7. The policeman was ________ for his bravery in capturing the armed outlaw.*
8. The perfect attendance of our class illustrated* the importance of this ________ exam.
9. Friend and foe united* in ________ the death of the leader, for she was respected by all.
10. The drowning man's cries were uttered* in ________, because no one was near to hear them.
11. Miguel's fever ________ after he took the medicine.
12. My brother was in such a ________ over the tragedy* that he could hardly respond* to questions.

Answer key, p. 198

Matching

Match the 12 new words in Column I with the definitions in Column II.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column I</th>
<th>Column II</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. comprehend</td>
<td>a. grieve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. repetition</td>
<td>b. hard work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. exempt</td>
<td>c. sink to a lower level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. vain</td>
<td>d. coming last</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. commend</td>
<td>e. stupid mistake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. maim</td>
<td>f. act of doing or saying again</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. toil</td>
<td>g. praise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. final</td>
<td>h. make free from</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. blunder</td>
<td>i. understand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. mourn</td>
<td>j. disable; cripple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. daze</td>
<td>k. confuse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. subside</td>
<td>l. having too much pride in one's ability, looks, etc.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Answer key, p. 198

Spotlight On

maim—When you buy a car, read the insurance policy carefully. Insurance companies don't use words like maim carelessly, because this word has a very specific meaning. Maim suggests the loss or destruction of an arm or leg or both; to be maimed a person would have to suffer permanent injury. Would the insurance company use the word mutilate?
LESSON

"You cram these words into mine ears against The stomach of my sense."
—Shakespeare, The Tempest

1. **depict** (di pik't) represent by drawing or painting; describe
   a. The artist and the author both tried to depict the sunset's beauty.
   b. Mr. Salinger depicted the juvenile character with great accuracy.
   c. Al Pacino said he would depict a different kind of Shylock.

2. **mortal** (mor't al) sure to die sometime; pertaining to man; deadly; pertaining to or causing death
   a. We must live with the knowledge that all living creatures are mortal.
   b. His rash venture brought him to a mortal illness.
   c. The two monarchs were mortal enemies.

3. **novel** (nä' və l) new; strange; a long story with characters and plot
   a. The architect created a novel design that pleased everyone.
   b. The novel plan caused some unforeseen problems.
   c. Robert was commended by his teacher for the excellent report on the American novel, The Grapes of Wrath.

4. **occupant** (ak' ya pent) person in possession of a house, office, or position
   a. A feeble old woman was the only occupant of the shack.
   b. The will disclosed that the occupant of the estate was penniless.
   c. The occupant of the car beckoned us to follow him.

5. **appoint** (a point') decide on; set a time or place; choose for a position; equip or furnish
   a. The library was appointed as the best place for the urgent meeting.
   b. Though Mr. Thompson was appointed to a high position, he did not neglect his old friends.
   c. The occupant of the well-appointed guest room considered himself quite fortunate.

6. **quarter** (kwör' tar) region; section; (quarters) a place to live; to provide a place to live
   a. The large family was unaccustomed to such small quarters.
   b. Ellen moved to the French Quarter of our city.
   c. The city quartered the paupers in an old school.

7. **site** (sīt) position or place (of anything)
   a. The agent insisted that the house had one of the best sites in town.
   b. We were informed by our guide that a monument would be built on the site of the historic battle.
   c. For the site of the new school, the committee preferred an urban location.

8. **quote** (kwōt) repeat exactly the words of another or a passage from a book; that is, something that is repeated exactly; give the price of; a quotation
   a. She often quotes her spouse to prove a point.
   b. The stockbroker quoted gold at a dollar off yesterday's closing price.
   c. Biblical quotes offer a unique opportunity for study.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Words to Learn This Week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>depict</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>The artist and the author both tried to depict the sunset's beauty.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Mr. Salinger depicted the juvenile character with great accuracy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Al Pacino said he would depict a different kind of Shylock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>We must live with the knowledge that all living creatures are mortal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>His rash venture brought him to a mortal illness.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>The two monarchs were mortal enemies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>The architect created a novel design that pleased everyone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>The novel plan caused some unforeseen problems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>Robert was commended by his teacher for the excellent report on the American novel, The Grapes of Wrath.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>The library was appointed as the best place for the urgent meeting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>Though Mr. Thompson was appointed to a high position, he did not neglect his old friends.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>The occupant of the well-appointed guest room considered himself quite fortunate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>The large family was unaccustomed to such small quarters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td>Ellen moved to the French Quarter of our city.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td>The city quartered the paupers in an old school.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td>The agent insisted that the house had one of the best sites in town.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.</td>
<td>We were informed by our guide that a monument would be built on the site of the historic battle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.</td>
<td>For the site of the new school, the committee preferred an urban location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.</td>
<td>She often quotes her spouse to prove a point.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.</td>
<td>The stockbroker quoted gold at a dollar off yesterday's closing price.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
9. **verse (vers)** a short division of a chapter in the Bible; a single line or a group of lines of poetry
   a. The verse from the Bible that my father quoted most frequently was, “Love thy neighbor as thyself.”
   b. Several verses of a religious nature were contained in the document.
   c. Though it is not always easy to comprehend, Shakespeare’s verse has merit that is worth the toil.

10. **morality (mə rə lə te)** the right or wrong of an action; virtue; a set of rules or principles of conduct
    a. The editor spoke on the morality of “bugging” the quarters of a political opponent.
    b. We rarely consider the morality of our daily actions, though that should occupy a high position in our thinking.
    c. Kenny’s unruly behavior has nothing to do with his lack of morality.

11. **roam (rōm)** wander; go about with no special plan or aim
    a. In the days of the Wild West, outlaws roamed the country.
    b. A variety of animals once roamed our land.
    c. The bachelor promised his girlfriend that he would roam no more.

12. **attract (a trakt)** draw to oneself; win the attention and liking of
    a. The magnet attracted the iron particles.
    b. Adventure was the thrill that attracted the famous mountain climber to the jagged peak.
    c. A glimpse into the brightly colored room attracted the children’s attention.

---

**Words in Use**

Read the following passage to see how the new words are used in it.

**Bible Zoo**

One of the most popular tales of the Bible depicts the great flood that destroyed every mortal except Noah and his family and the animals on his ark. Should there be a repetition of that disaster, there is one place where all the biblical animals are already gathered. The man to be commended for this novel collection is Professor Aharon Shulov, a zoologist at Hebrew University in Jerusalem, Israel. Professor Shulov appointed himself a committee of one to search out the 130 creatures mentioned in the Old Testament. Among the occupants of this zoo are crocodiles, camels, apes, peacocks, deer, foxes, and sheep, some of whom had to be imported from other lands. They are settled in suitable quarters on a twenty-five acre site in Jerusalem.

Visitors to the zoo not only get to view and feed the animals, but they are also treated to quotes from Bible verses that encourage the study of the Good Book and teach morality amidst the waddling of the ducks and the wailing of the wolves. Not surprisingly, the children have the final word at a special corner of the zoo, called the Garden of Eden, where animal cubs roam freely, attracting the attention of hundreds of youngsters who visit daily.

---

**Fill in the Blanks**

Place one of the new words in each of the blanks below.

1. The judge ________ to this case must be a person of justice and honesty.
2. I knew that the culprit was in ________ terror of being caught.
3. The ________ of the collapsed building were dazed by the tragedy.
4. How can you ________ in a favorable light a person who betrayed his country?
5. Let us explore another ________ for the hospital where the population is not so dense.
6. A good line of ________ is thrifty with words and bursting with feeling.
7. Troops were ________ in the city in a vain attempt to keep order.
8. The price he ________ for the car was essentially the same as that of his competitor.
9. Seeing the movie based on the ________ does not exempt you from reading the book.
10. The death of the millionaire ________ a bewildering number of hopeful beneficiaries.
11. The new ________ has not won unanimous acceptance; there are those who prefer the traditional ways.
12. When I ________ abroad, I come across many historic sites and structures.

*Answer key, p. 198*
Creativity Exercise
Now make up your own sentences, one for each of the new words you have just been taught.

1. 

2. 

3. 

4. 

5. 

6. 

7. 

8. 

9. 

10. 

11. 

12. 

Spotlight On
mortal—The main part of this word, mort-, comes from the Latin and means “to die.” Some words you have heard contain this same root—mortgage, mortify, and mortuary. How are they related to the meaning “to die”? In detective stories, watch for the words “rigor mortis.”

Picture It
Which of the words studied in this lesson is suggested by the picture?
Word Review #5

These exercises are based on some of the words found in Lessons 25-30.

A. In each of the parentheses below there are two choices. Pick the one that fits better.

1. Will storekeepers be (prosecuted, pacified) for raising prices without government permission?
2. With a few strokes of his brush, Norman Rockwell could (depict, commend) beautiful scenes.
3. Eric's serious (toil, blunder) caused him to lose the card game.
4. It is useless to (mourn, maim) over spilled milk.
5. Through his love of racing cars, Trevor (squandered, subsided) all the money he had inherited.
6. Although she was very unhappy, Dora refused to (utter, comprehend) one word of complaint.
7. At each step of the way, signs have been placed to (guide, attract) you through the winding caves.
8. The bachelor* met a lovely girl and decided to enter into (matrimony, bigamy).
9. Willie Mays had a (mortal, novel) way of catching a fly ball that most fans had never seen.
10. I tried to (unite, disrupt) the angry cousins but they would not let me make peace between them.

Answer key, p. 198

B. Opposites. In Column I are ten words from Lessons 25-30. Match them correctly with their opposite meanings in Column II.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column I</th>
<th>Column II</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. roam</td>
<td>a. well-fed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. undernourished</td>
<td>b. strong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. disclose</td>
<td>c. start</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. rapid</td>
<td>d. could not happen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. pauper</td>
<td>e. not enough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. possible</td>
<td>f. stay at home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. feeble</td>
<td>g. careful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. cease</td>
<td>h. rich person</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. excessive</td>
<td>i. hide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. rash</td>
<td>j. slow</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Answer key, p. 198

C. Which of the vocabulary choices in parentheses fits best in these newspaper headlines?

1. Flood Waters ________ as Emergency Ends (Collapse, Subside, Quench, Respond)
2. 12-Year-Old Mugger Protected by ________ Law (Final, Rash, Juvenile, Fugitive)
3. Diplomat Sent to ________ Angry Canadians (Pacify, Prosecute, Betray, Disrupt)
4. Hundreds at Church ________ for Accident Victims (Beckon, Mourn, Respond, Venture)
5. ________ Fire Expected in Lebanese War (Cease, Squander, Compel, Commend)
6. Former ________ Does Not Miss Royal Luxury (Guide, Monarch, Architect, Censor)
7. Merger Effort Will ________ the Two Companies (Daze, Betray, Depict, Unite)
8. Painter Aims to ________ Life in Haiti (Outlaw, Depict, Exhaust, Utter)
9. Bank Rewards ________ Depositors (Rash, Pauper, Excessive, Thrifty)
10. “Forgetful” Husband Accused of ________ (Morality, Bigamy, Toil, Severity)

Answer key, p. 198

D. From the list of words below choose the word that means:

- occupant
- disrupt
- calamity
- morality
- utter
- pacify
- site
- venture
- beckon
- toil
- subside
- commend
- promote
- verse
- mortal
- culp
- commend
- fugitive
- quench
- exempt
- maim
- compel
- architect
- monarch
- censor
- quarter
- awesome
- bigamist
- thrifty
- disaster

1. subject to death and has the same root as mortgage
2. lose a bodily part and therefore be crippled or disabled
3. a great misfortune and suggests one is under the influence of “an unlucky star”
4. economical or stingy but also could describe someone who is prosperous because of hard work and good management
5. one who draws plans for a house but also refers to the creator of any plan or idea
6. a person with two wives or two husbands and is derived from the Greek word for “two weddings”
7. put out, as a fire, and also satisfy, as one’s thirst
8. a ruler, rare in modern times and also master
9. an official with the power to remove objectionable material from a book or film as well as a person who reads mail in wartime, to remove information that might be useful to the enemy
10. provide lodgings as well as a particular district or section

Answer key, p. 198
E. **Letter Writing.** The following letter to the editor of a school newspaper uses ten words that appeared in Lessons 25-30. Fill in the blanks with those words selected from the group below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>architect</th>
<th>comprehend</th>
<th>excessive</th>
<th>rapid</th>
<th>site</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>attract</td>
<td>despite</td>
<td>occupant</td>
<td>rash</td>
<td>squander</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>awesome</td>
<td>disclose</td>
<td>possible</td>
<td>repetition</td>
<td>thrifty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>awkward</td>
<td>envy</td>
<td>promote</td>
<td>respond</td>
<td>undernourished</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2794 Houston Street  
New York, NY 10047  
October 9, 2011

*The Student Voice*  
Eastside High School  
New York, NY 10036

Dear Editor:

I am writing in response to the article in the school newspaper, “Cafeteria Needs More Customers.”

If the new cafeteria is to _1_ more students, I believe the menu should be changed. It would be a good idea to avoid the _2_ of the same old sandwiches, soups, and desserts. I think it might be _3_ to offer some ethnic foods like pizza, tacos, and bagels. Students also enjoy eating rice dishes and curries. The dietician could _4_ good eating habits for _5_ students by serving milk instead of soft drinks. I will admit the low prices allow the students to be _6_.

I find that the cafeteria is an _7_ place in which to eat. _8_ the large size of the room, the _9_ has designed a very low ceiling. As a result, the noise level is _10_, so it is difficult to have relaxing conversation.

I hope the school authorities will make the cafeteria more inviting to the students.

Yours truly,  
Jun Ihara

---

F. **Words That Do Double Duty.** Once again, as you did in the previous Word Reviews, note the following words, which appeared in Lessons 25-30. Each can serve as more than one part of speech:

outlaw (v., n.)  
toil (v., n.)
venture (v., n.)  
blunder (v., n.)
guide (v., n.)  
rash (v., n., adj.)
censor (v., n.)  
novel (n., adj.)
bait (v., n.)  
quarter (v., n.)

Make up two sentences for each of the above words, showing how it could be used as two different parts of speech.

Examples: Television stations agreed to outlaw cigarette advertisements.

In the famous movie, *High Noon*, a group of outlaws plan to kill the sheriff.
"All my best is dressing old words new."
—Shakespeare, Sonnet lxxvi

1. **commuter** (ka mu't' ar) one who travels regularly, especially over a considerable distance, between home and work
   a. The average commuter would welcome a chance to live in the vicinity* of his or her work.
   b. Have your commuter's ticket verified* by the conductor.
   c. A novel* educational program gives college credit to commuters who listen to a lecture while they are traveling to work.

2. **confine** (kan fin') keep in; hold in
   a. The fugitive* was caught and confined to jail for another two years.
   b. A virus that was circulating* in the area confined AI to his house.
   c. Polio confined President Roosevelt to a wheelchair.

3. **idle** (i' dl) not doing anything; not busy; lazy; without any good reason or cause; to waste (time)
   a. Any attempt to study was abandoned* by the student, who idled away the morning.
   b. The idle hours of a holiday frequently* provide the best time to take stock.
   c. Do not deceive* yourself into thinking that these are just idle rumors.

4. **idol** (i' dl) a thing, usually an image, that is worshiped; a person or thing that is loved very much
   a. This small metal idol illustrates* the art of ancient Rome.
   b. John Wayne was the idol of many young people who liked cowboy movies.
   c. Scientists are still trying to identify* this idol found in the ruins.

5. **jest** (jest) joke; fun; mockery; thing to be laughed at; to joke; poke fun
   a. Though he spoke in jest, Mark was undoubtedly* giving us a message.
   b. Do not jest about matters of morality.*
   c. In some quarters,* honesty and hard work have become subjects of jest.

6. **patriotic** (pâ trē' ât' ik) loving one's country; showing love and loyal support for one's country
   a. It is patriotic to accept your responsibilities to your country.
   b. The patriotic attitude of the captive* led him to refuse to cooperate with the enemy.
   c. Nathan Hale's patriotic statement has often been quoted:* "I regret that I have but one life to give for my country."

7. **dispute** (dis pút't') disagree; oppose; try to win; a debate or disagreement
   a. Our patriotic* soldiers disputed every inch of ground during the battle.
   b. The losing team disputed the contest up until the final* minute of play.
   c. Many occupants* of the building were attracted* by the noisy dispute.

8. **valor** (val' ar) bravery; courage
   a. The valor of the Vietnam veterans deserves the highest commendation.*
   b. No one will dispute* the valor of Washington's men at Valley Forge.
   c. The fireman's valor in rushing into the flaming house saved the occupants* from a horrid* fate.
9. **lunatic** (lū'nē tık′) crazy person; insane; extremely foolish
   a. Only a **lunatic** would willingly descend* into the monster’s cave.
   b. Certain **lunatic** ideas persist* even though they have been rejected* by all logical* minds.
   c. My roommate has some **lunatic** ideas about changing the world.

10. **vein** (vān′) mood; a blood vessel that carries blood to the heart; a crack or seam
    in a rock filled with a different mineral
    a. A **vein** of lunacy* seemed to run in the family.
    b. Mario's wrist was severely* cut by the rock, causing his **vein** to bleed heavily.
    c. Explorations disclosed* the rich **vein** of copper in the mountain.

11. **uneventful** (un′ i vent′ fəl) without important or striking happenings
    a. After the variety* of bewildering* experiences at the start of our trip, we were happy that the rest of the journey was **uneventful**.
    b. Our annual* class outing proved quite **uneventful**.
    c. The meeting seemed **uneventful** but expert observers realized that important decisions were being made.

12. **fertile** (fir′ tl) bearing seeds or fruit; producing much of anything
    a. Chicks hatch from **fertile** eggs.
    b. The loss of their **fertile** lands threw the farmers into a panic.*
    c. A **fertile** mind need never be uneasy* about finding life **uneventful**.*

---

**Words in Use**

Read the following passage to see how the new words are used in it.

**Record Holders**

The Guinness Book of World Records is full of fascinating facts. For example, the champion **commuter** is Bruno Leuthardt of Germany, who traveled 370 miles each day for ten years to his teaching job and was late only once because of a flood. The record for being buried alive is held by Emma Smith of Ravenshead, England. She was **confined** in a coffin for 100 days. What a way to spend the idle hours! Peter Clark of London collected 1276 autographed pictures of famous men and women. Obviously* not all were his idols, but he did set a record.

What drives people to these unusual practices? Some are simply done in **jest**, some for patriotic reasons. Certainly no one would **dispute** the valor of the "record-makers," even if the records themselves may be no more lasting than a popular* song. While one need not be a **lunatic**, he must have a **vein** of recklessness* to participate in such activities as bungee-jumping, high diving, or parachute jumping.

If you are tired of leading a dull, **uneventful** life, remember the mortals* whose **fertile** imaginations have found novel* ways to add excitement to their lives.

**Fill in the Blanks**

Place one of the new words in each of the blanks below.

1. Celia was left _______ after working so hard all her life.
2. I would _______ that claim if I did not know you were jesting.*
3. This site* will attract many home buyers because of the advantages for the _______.
4. The early pioneers exhibited* great _______ in braving the hardships* of the new frontiers.
5. A _______ of caution* helped Mr. Samler to avoid* the obvious* risks in his new job.
6. It is no misfortune* to spend a few _______ days without excitement and conflict.*
7. The _______ element of society ignores* the warnings about the dangers of drugs.
8. Since the statement was made in _______ it is not a valid* point to argue.
9. I asked my opponent* in the debate* to _______ his remarks to the subject under discussion.
10. How can we transmit* a healthy _______ view to the next generation?
11. People have always wanted to inhabit* the land where the soil is most _______.
12. People still worship the _______ of greed* and power.

Answer key, p. 198
Creativity Exercise
Now make up your own sentences, one for each of the new words you have just been taught.

1. 

2. 

3. 

4. 

5. 

6. 

7. 

8. 

9. 

10. 

11. 

12. 

Picture It
Which of the words studied in this lesson is suggested by the picture?

Spotlight On
lunatic—Here's an old word for an old idea; the Romans believed that our minds are affected by the moon—luna means "moon" in Latin—and that lunatics grew more crazy as the moon became fuller. In primitive civilizations, fear of the full moon was not unusual.
“Out, idle words, servants to shallow fools!
Unprofitable sounds, weak arbitrators!”
—Shakespeare, The Rape of Lucrece

1. refer (ri fir‘) hand over; send, direct, or turn for information, help, or action; (refer to) direct attention to or speak about; assign to or think of as caused by
   a. Let us refer the dispute* to the dean.
   b. Our teacher referred us to the dictionary for the meanings of the difficult words in the novel.*
   c. The speaker referred to a verse in the Bible to support his theory.*

2. distress (dis tres‘) great pain or sorrow; misfortune; dangerous or difficult situation; to cause pain or make unhappy
   a. The family was in great distress over the accident that maimed* Kenny.
   b. My teacher was distressed by the dismal performance of our class on the final* examination.
   c. Long, unscheduled delays at the station cause distress to commuters.*

3. diminish (da min‘ish) make or become smaller in size, amount or importance
   a. The excessive* heat diminished as the sun went down.
   b. Our diminishing supply of food was carefully wrapped and placed with the baggage.*
   c. The latest news from the battlefront confirms* the report of diminishing military activity.

4. maximum (mak‘ sa mam) greatest amount; greatest possible
   a. Chris acknowledged* that the maximum he had ever walked in one day was fifteen miles.
   b. We would like to exhibit* this rare* collection to the maximum number of visitors.
   c. The committee anticipated* the maximum attendance of the first day of the performance.

5. flee (fle) run away; go quickly
   a. The fleeing outlaws* were pursued* by the police.
   b. One could clearly see the clouds fleeing before the wind.
   c. The majority* of students understand that they cannot flee from their responsibilities.

6. vulnerable (vul‘ ner a bl) capable of being injured; open to attack, sensitive to criticism, influences, etc.
   a. Achilles was vulnerable only in his heel.
   b. The investigator’s nimble* mind quickly located the vulnerable spot in the defendant’s alibi.
   c. A vulnerable target for thieves is a solitary* traveler.

7. signify (sig’ na fi) mean; be a sign of; make known by signs, words, or actions; have importance
   a. “Oh!” signifies surprise.
   b. A gift of such value signifies more than a casual* relationship.
   c. The word “fragile”* stamped on a carton signifies that it must be handled with caution.*

8. mythology (mi thal‘ e jē) legends or stories that usually attempt to explain something in nature
   a. The story of Proserpina and Ceres explaining the seasons is typical* of Greek mythology.
   b. From a study of mythology we can conclude* that the ancients were concerned with the wonders of nature.
   c. Ancient mythology survives* to this day in popular* expressions such as “Herculean task” or “Apollo Project.”
9. colleague (kəlˈeɪv) associate; fellow worker
   a. The captain gave credit for the victory to his valiant* colleagues.
   b. Who would have predicted* that our pedestrian* colleague would one day win the Nobel Prize for medicine?
   c. We must rescue our colleagues from their wretched* condition.

10. torment (tərˈment or tərˈment) cause very great pain to; worry or annoy very much; cause of very great pain; very great pain
   a. Persistent* headaches tormented him.
   b. The illustrations* in our history text show the torments suffered by the victims of the French Revolution.
   c. The logical* way to end the torment of doubt over the examination is to spend adequate* time in study.

11. provide (prəˈvīd̩) to supply; to state as a condition; to prepare for or against some situation
   a. How can we provide job opportunities for all our graduates?
   b. Hal said he would bring the ball provided he would be allowed to pitch.
   c. The government is obligated, among other things, to provide for the common welfare and secure the blessings of peace for all citizens.

12. loyalty (ˈloɪəl te) faithfulness to a person, government, idea, custom, or the like
   a. The monarch* referred* to his knights’ loyalty with pride.
   b. Nothing is so important to transmit* to the youth as the sacredness* of loyalty to one’s country.
   c. Out of a sense of loyalty to his friends, Michael was willing to suffer torments,* and he therefore refused to identify* his colleagues* in the plot.

Words in Use
Read the following passage to see how the new words are used in it.

How Our Language Grows
Many popular* expressions in our language have interesting backgrounds. When we refer to a person’s weak spot as his Achilles heel, we are recalling the story of the mighty Greek hero of the Trojan War, Achilles, a warrior of unusual strength and valor.* The mother of Achilles, in whose veins* flowed the blood of the gods, was warned at his birth that her son would die in battle. In great distress, she sought to save her son. In order to diminish his chances of being hurt and to give him maximum protection* in combat, she dipped the infant in the river Styx. The magic waters touched every part of the child’s body except the heel that she held in her hand. Thus it happened many years later that as Achilles started to flee from an attack, a poisoned arrow struck him in the heel, the only spot where he was vulnerable.

Today, the meaning of Achilles heel is not confined* to a weak spot in the body but it also signifies a weakness in the character of an individual, or in the defenses of a nation, or in the structure of a system.

American politics, rather than mythology, provides the explanation for the word bunk. This word came into the language in 1820 when Felix Walker, the representative from Buncombe County, North Carolina, formed the habit of making long, unnecessary speeches in Congress. When his colleagues asked him why he was tormenting them so, he apologized by saying it was his patriotic* duty to put those speeches in the record out of loyalty to his supporters at home. The word “Buncombe” was shortened to “bunk” and came to mean any thought that has little or no worth.

Fill in the Blanks
Place one of the new words in each of the blanks below.

1. The uneventful* flow of news was interrupted by a report of a ship in _______.
2. Our temperature for the day dropped from a _______ of 85 degrees to a minimum* of 70 degrees.
3. The dishonest employee* planned to _______ with several thousand dollars of the company’s money.
4. It was easy to see that the club members resented* Phil’s _______ them with silly questions.
5. Colonel Bishop’s deep sense of _______ to his men signifies* an honest and honorable nature.
6. Elizabeth was finally persuaded to ____ for her remark and to pledge to be more careful in the future.
7. What I admire in Marty is that he never abandoned his ____ in their time of need.
8. Mr. Harris' manipulation of the bank funds ____ his greed.
9. Debra had a tendency to _____ all her questions to the librarian instead of looking them up herself.
10. The registration for this course has ____ to the point where we must consider eliminating it from the curriculum.
11. The names of the days of the week are based on the names of the gods and goddesses of Norse ____.
12. The distressing fact is that we are all ____ to natural disasters.

Word Detective

From the list of 12 new words that follows, choose the one that corresponds to each definition below.

refer  distress  diminish  maximum
flee  vulnerable  signify  mythology
colleague  torment  apologize  loyalty

1. be a sign of
2. run away
3. great pain or sorrow
4. greatest amount
5. direct, send, or turn for information, help, or action
6. faithfulness
7. associate; fellow worker
8. legends or stories
9. capable of being injured
10. cause very great pain to
11. become smaller in size
12. express regret

Spotlight On
colleague—You may hear people use this word, but most writers find it difficult to spell. The word follows no rules and the only way to learn it is to memorize it once and for all. On the other hand, you can probably get along quite well with “associate,” but that's not easy to spell either.

Picture It

Which of the words studied in this lesson is suggested by the picture?
"I understand a fury in your words, 
But not the words.”

—Shakespeare, Othello

1. **volunteer** (ˌväl ə nˈterˈ) person who enters any service of his or her own free will; to offer one’s services
   a. The draft has been abolished* and replaced by a volunteer army.
   b. Terry did not hesitate* to volunteer for the most difficult jobs.
   c. The boys were reluctant* to volunteer their services to help clean up after the dance.

2. **prejudice** (ˌprəˈdijəs) an opinion formed without taking time and care to judge fairly; to harm or injure
   a. Prejudice against minority* groups will linger* on as long as people ignore* the facts.
   b. Eliminating* prejudice should be among the first concerns of a democracy.
   c. The witness’s weird* behavior prejudiced Nancy’s case.

3. **shrill** (ʃrɪl) having a high pitch; high and sharp in sound; piercing
   a. Despite* their small size, crickets make very shrill noises.
   b. The shrill whistle of the policeman was warning enough for the fugitive* to stop in his tracks.
   c. A shrill torrent* of insults poured from the mouth of the shrieking* woman.

4. **jolly** (ˈjəlē) merry; full of fun
   a. The jolly old man, an admitted bigamist,* had forgotten to mention his first wife to his new spouse.*
   b. When the jolly laughter subsided,* the pirates began the serious business of dividing the gold.
   c. Are you aware* that a red-suited gentleman with a jolly twinkle in his eyes is stuck in the chimney?

5. **witty** (ˈwītē) cleverly amusing
   a. Mr. Carlson’s witty introduction qualifies* him as a first-rate speaker.
   b. Fay is too slow to appreciate such witty remarks.
   c. The lawyer tried to prosecute* the case by being witty and thereby entertaining the jury.

6. **hinder** (ˈhīnər) hold back; make hard to do
   a. Deep mud hindered travel in urban* centers.
   b. The storm hindered the pursuit* of the fleeing* prisoners.
   c. Mona’s gloomy* nature hinders her relationships with other people.

7. **lecture** (ˈlekchar) speech or planned talk; a scolding; to scold
   a. Rarely* have I heard a lecture with such clear illustrations.*
   b. Henry’s father lectured him on the awesome* perils* of drug addiction.*
   c. A famous journalist* delivered a lecture on prejudice* in the press.

8. **abuse** (əˈbūz or əˈbūz) make bad use of; use wrongly; treat badly; scold very severely; bad or wrong use; bad treatment
   a. Those who abuse the privileges of the honor system will be penalized.*
   b. The editor* apologized* for the abuse we had suffered as a result of his article.
   c. Brutal* abuse of children in the orphanage was disclosed* by the investigation.
9. mumble (mum' bl) speak indistinctly
   a. Ricky mumbled his awkward* apology.*
   b. This speech course will encourage* you to stop mumbling and to speak more distinctly.
   c. When the witness continued to mumble, the judge asked him to speak up.

10. mute (müt) silent; unable to speak
    a. The usually defiant* child stood mute before the principal.
    b. People are no longer willing to remain mute on the subject of abuse* of gun control.
    c. The horror of the famine* left the inhabitants* of the land mute with their tragic* memories.

11. wad (wad) small, soft mass; to roll or crush into a small mass
    a. To decrease* the effects of the pressure, the diver put wads of cotton in his ears.
    b. The officer challenged* George to explain the wad of fifty dollars which he had in his pocket.
    c. Because the automatic firing mechanism was defective,* the hunter had to wad the powder into the gun by hand.

12. retain (ri tän’) keep; remember; employ by payment of a fee
    a. Despite* her lack* of funds Mrs. Reilly retained a detective* to follow her spouse*
    b. China dishes have the unique* quality* of retaining heat longer than metal pans.
    c. Like the majority* of people, I can retain the tune but not the words of a song.

Words in Use
Read the following passage to see how the new words are used in it.

Don’t Look over My Shoulder!
The kibitzer is a person who volunteers useless information, especially in card games, causing the players to be prejudiced against him. The name comes from a Yiddish word which originally referred* to a certain bird whose shrill cry scared the animals away upon the approach* of the hunters. Though the kibitzer may think he is being jolly or witty, his advice often hinders more than it helps. We may scowl* at him or lecture him for his abuse of our friendship, but he still continues to mumble his unwelcome remarks. The serious player may even wish he could make the kibitzer mute by sticking a wad of cotton in his mouth. The kibitzer, however, may not realize that he is causing torment* or distress* to his colleagues.* Thus we may have to resign* ourselves to his annoying habit if we wish to retain him as a friend.

Picture It
Which of the words studied in this lesson is suggested by the picture?
Fill in the Blanks

Place one of the new words in each of the blanks below.

1. The culprit* ______ his oath* in court as if his tongue were numb.*
2. The ______ of material stuffed under Mr. Marlowe's shirt made him look bulky* enough to play the part of Santa.
3. With the evidence* mounting* against him, Dr. Parkman was persuaded* to ______ the best lawyer in the state.
4. In a fine showing of loyalty,* many ______ responded* to the fire.
5. Our party was a ______ blend* of good fellowship, song, and dance.
6. The defense attorney made a desperate plea* to the jury not to allow the hazy* evidence* to ______ them against his client.*
7. Edith's fierce* loyalty* has ______ the investigation of the crime.
8. Flynn was usually talkative but the accident left him ______.
9. There were visible* signs that the child had been severely* ______.
10. The ______ screams of the jet planes lead many people to envy* the quiet country life.
11. Father gave Steve a ______ for neglecting* to wash the car.
12. A ______ line in Shakespeare's plays may not get a chuckle in our century.*

Creativity Exercise

Now make up your own sentences, one for each of the new words you have just been taught.

1. 

2. 

3. 

4. 

5. 

6. 

7. 

8. 

9. 

10. 

11. 

12. 

Spotlight On

prejudice—Even a newcomer to this word might be able to figure out its meaning from the parts of the word itself; pre means "before" and judge means "decide." So a person who "decides before" thinking out a problem is prejudiced.
LESSON

"His words are a very fantastical banquet, just so many strange dishes."
—Shakespeare, Much Ado About Nothing

1. **candidate** (kan' da dát) person who is proposed for some office or honor
   a. We can have a maximum* of four candidates for the office of president.
   b. Each candidate for mayor seemed confident* he would be victorious.*
   c. Derek Jeter is a candidate for baseball's Hall of Fame.

2. **precede** (pré sē'd') go before; come before; be higher in rank or importance
   a. Lyndon Johnson preceded Richard Nixon as president.
   b. In a gallant* gesture, Ronnie allowed Amanda's name to precede his in the program listing.
   c. A prominent* speaker preceded the ceremony of the granting of the diplomas.

3. **adolescent** (ad' a les' nt) growing up to manhood or womanhood; youthful; a person from about 13 to 22 years of age
   a. In his adolescent years, the candidate* claimed, he had undergone many hardships.*
   b. There is a fiction* abroad* that every adolescent is opposed to tradition.*
   c. Our annual rock festival attracts* thousands of adolescents.

4. **coeducational** (ko ej' e ka' shan l) having to do with educating both sexes in the same school
   a. There has been a massive* shift to coeducational schools.
   b. Coeducational institutions, once thought to have a disruptive* effect, have been found to be beneficial.*
   c. In choosing a college, Ned leans toward schools that are coeducational.

5. **radical** (rad' a kl) going to the root; fundamental; extreme; person with extreme opinions
   a. The tendency* to be vicious* and cruel is a radical fault.
   b. We observe that the interest in radical views is beginning to subside.*
   c. Because Richard was a radical, the Conservative Party would not accept him as a candidate.*

6. **spontaneous** (spon ta' né as) of one's own free will; natural; on the spur of the moment; without rehearsal
   a. The vast* crowd burst into spontaneous cheering at the skillful play.
   b. Be cautious* with these oily rags because they can break out in spontaneous flame.
   c. William's spontaneous resentment* at the mention of his sister was noted by the observant* teacher.

7. **skim** (skim) remove from the top; move lightly (over); glide along; read hastily or carelessly
   a. This soup will be more nourishing* if you skim off the fat.
   b. I caught a glimpse* of Mark and Marge skimming over the ice.
   c. Detective Corby, assigned to the homicide,* was skimming through the victim's book of addresses.
8. vaccinate (vak' sə nät) inoculate with vaccine as a protection against smallpox and other diseases
   a. There has been a radical* decline in polio since doctors began to vaccinate children with the
   Salk vaccine.
   b. The general population* has accepted the need to vaccinate children against the once-dreaded* disease.
   c. Numerous* examples persist* of people who have neglected* to have their infants vaccinated.

9. untidy (un ti'dē) not neat; not in order
   a. The bachelor's* quarters* were most untidy.
   b. We must start a cleanup campaign to keep the campus* from being so untidy.
   c. Finding the house in such an untidy condition baffled* us.

10. utensil (ú ten'sal) container or tool used for practical purposes
    a. Several utensils were untidily* tossed about the kitchen.
    b. Edward's baggage* contained all the utensils he would need on the camping trip.
    c. Some people are so old-fashioned that they reject* the use of any modern utensil.

11. sensitive (sen'sə tiv) receiving impressions readily; easily affected or influenced; easily hurt or offended
    a. The eye is sensitive to light.
    b. From the experiment we may conclude* that mercury in a thermometer is sensitive to changes in temperature.
    c. James is sensitive about his wretched* handwriting.

12. temperate (tem'par it) not very hot and not very cold; moderate
    a. The United States is mostly in the North Temperate Zone
    b. All students received the appeal* to be temperate and not to jump to conclusions* in judging the new grading system.
    c. Mrs. Rollins commended* her class for their temperate attitude when she announced the extra assignment.

Words in Use
Read the following passage to see how the new words are used in it.

A Course for Parents

A course entitled “The Responsibilities of Parenthood” sounds as if it should be offered to students who are immediate candidates for parenthood. Not according to Dr. Lee Salk, who feels that teaching children about parenthood should precede the adolescent years. Dr. Salk, of the New York Hospital, teaches a volunteer* coeducational class of junior high school youngsters what it means to be a parent. He does not lecture* or present radical views. Rather, he conducts spontaneous discussions by encouraging* students to imagine that they are parents and asking them such questions as “What would you do if you found your child smoking?” or “How would you prepare your child for the first day of school?” The lessons skim over such topics as the need to vaccinate children against diseases or to teach them not to be untidy or to use utensils properly. The class is more concerned with preparing students emotionally to become better parents some day and with making children sensitive to the responsibilities of parenthood.

The class members often express temperate and mature views. One girl said she would not approve of having a nurse bring up her child. Another felt that money earned through baby-sitting or other jobs should be shared with parents. When asked how his students rate, Dr. Salk retained* a hopeful outlook. “They are ready for this information,” he declared. “I think they'll be honest parents.”

Fill in the Blanks
Place one of the new words in each of the blanks below.

1. It is to Mitchell's credit that he gained a harvest* of friends in his _______ years.
2. The _______ who gets the job must have an adequate* knowledge* of journalism.*
3. Detective Wayne threatened* to take _______ action if the outlaws* did not surrender.
4. You can scarcely* call Jay's hour-long acceptance speech a ______ response* to his victory.
5. If you consent* to have yourself ______ against the Asiatic flu, you will be relieved* of further tension or worry.
6. Brad identified* the ______ as a miniature* radiation gauge.
7. Kim is ______ about her poor grades, yet she rejects* offers of help.
8. The warden* tried to soothe* the violent* men by speaking to them in a ______ manner.
9. From the piles of rubbish it is obvious* that the occupant* of this room was an ______ person.
10. The data* show that ______ classes tend to encourage* greater competition* in learning.
11. A rise in the wholesale* prices ______ the sharp increase on the retail level.
12. In the hazy* sunlight, we watched the swallows ______ over the water.

Matching
Match the 12 new words in Column I with the definitions in Column II.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column I</th>
<th>Column II</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sensitive</td>
<td>a. not very hot and not very cold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coeducational</td>
<td>b. of one's own free will</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vaccinate</td>
<td>c. youthful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spontaneous</td>
<td>d. inoculate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>untidy</td>
<td>e. having to do with education of both sexes at the same school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>precede</td>
<td>f. remove from the top</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adolescent</td>
<td>g. extreme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>radical</td>
<td>h. person who is proposed for some office</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>utensil</td>
<td>i. go before</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>candidate</td>
<td>j. not neat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>temperate</td>
<td>k. receiving impressions readily</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>skim</td>
<td>l. container or tool used for practical purposes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Answer key, p. 198

Picture It
Which of the words studied in this lesson is suggested by the picture?

Spotlight On
vaccinate—The first vaccines designed to protect us from disease were discovered by Louis Pasteur in France in 1885. He prepared a serum from cows (vache is the word for cow in French) and injected it into his patients. These patients did not contract smallpox, a dreaded disease that was conquered with the first vaccine.
Words to Learn
This Week
vague
elevate
lottery
finance
obtain
cinema
event
discard
soar
subsequent
relate
stationary

Lesson

"Thou weigh'st thy words before thou givest them breath."
—Shakespeare, Othello

1. vague (vág) not definite; not clear; not distinct
   a. Joe’s position was vague because he wanted to remain neutral* in the dispute.*
   b. When asked her opinion, Gladys was tactful* enough to give a vague answer that did not hurt anyone.
   c. The vague shape in the distance proved to be nothing more weird* than a group of trees.

2. elevate (el' a vát) raise; lift up
   a. Private Carbo was elevated to higher rank for his valor.*
   b. Reading a variety* of good books elevates the mind.
   c. The candidate* spoke from an elevated platform.

3. lottery (lot' ar e) a scheme for distributing prizes by lot or chance
   a. The merit* of a lottery is that everyone has an equal chance.
   b. We thought that a lottery was an absurd* way of deciding who should be the team captain.
   c. The rash* young man claimed the lottery prize only to find he had misread his number.

4. finance (f~ nans') money matters; to provide money for
   a. The new employee* boasted of his skill in finance.
   b. Frank circulated* the rumor that his uncle would finance his way through college.
   c. Mrs. Giles retained* a lawyer to handle her finances.

5. obtain (ab tän') get; be in use
   a. An adolescent* is finding it increasingly difficult to obtain a good job without a diploma.
   b. David obtained accurate* information about college from his guidance counselor.
   c. Because this is a coeducational* school, different rules obtain here.

6. cinema (sin' a ma) moving picture
   a. Censors* have developed a rating system for the cinema.
   b. Today's cinema is full of homicides* and violence.*
   c. A best-seller is often the source* of cinema stories.

7. event (i vent') happening; important happening; result or outcome; one item in a program of sports
   a. The greatest event in Ellie's life was winning the $1,000,000 lottery.*
   b. We chose our seat carefully and then awaited the shot put event.
   c. There is merit* in gaining wisdom even after the event.

8. discard (dis kard') throw aside
   a. Anna casually* discarded one boyfriend after another.
   b. Confident* that he held a winning hand, Slim refused to discard anything.
   c. Asked why he had discarded his family traditions,* Mr. Menzel remained mute.*

9. soar (sör) fly upward or at a great height; aspire
   a. We watched the soaring eagle skim* over the mountain peak.
   b. An ordinary man cannot comprehend* such soaring ambition.
   c. The senator's hopes for victory soared after his television appearance.
10. subsequent (sub' sa kwant) later; following; coming after
   a. Subsequent events proved that Sloan was right.
   b. Further explanations will be presented in subsequent lectures.
   c. Though the enemy forces resisted at first, they subsequently learned that their efforts were in vain.

11. relate (ræ lâ't) tell; give an account of; connect in thought or meaning
   a. The traveler related his adventures with some exaggeration.
   b. After viewing the cinema's latest show, the observant student was able to relate every detail.
   c. Would you say that misfortune is related to carelessness?

12. stationary (stâ' shan er' ê) having a fixed station or place; standing still; not moving; not changing in size, number or activity
   a. A factory engine is stationary.
   b. The population of our town has been stationary for a decade.
   c. Caught in the middle of traffic, the frightened pedestrian remained stationary in the busy street.

Words in Use
Read the following passage to see how the new words are used in it.

Summer Travel
If you are tired of making vague excuses for another dull summer at home, here is a thought to elevate your spirits. You do not need anything so radical as winning a lottery to finance a trip to Europe. A student identity card that can be obtained for a few dollars from the Council on International Educational Exchange entitles you to discount tickets on certain charter flights to London and Paris, as well as reduced admission to many museums, cinemas, and musical events.

Once in Europe, you can stretch your budget by staying at approved youth hostels for about ten dollars a night. So don't discard your hopes of becoming an international traveler. Soon you can be soaring into the skies or skimming over the waves to new adventures that you will subsequently relate to your stationary friends.

Picture It
Which of the words studied in this lesson is suggested by the picture?
**Fill in the Blanks**

Place one of the new words in each of the blanks below.

1. Our club consented* to hold a _______ as a means of raising money.
2. If you want to _______ data* on employment opportunities, a good source* is the Bulletin of the Department of Labor.
3. Some call it a _______ but I call it a movie.
4. Our team excelled* in the last _______ of the track meet.
5. As I watched the huge jet _______ into the sky, I wished that I were on board.
6. Since Margaret has become his neighbor, Bud's progress in school has been practically _______.
7. _______ to his phone call, I received a confirmation* in the mail.
8. We are compelled* to _______ this outdated theory.*
9. How does that evidence* _______ to the case?
10. Tim's argument may be logical* but it is too _______ to be convincing.
11. With no one to _______ the project, the entire scheme collapsed.*
12. This feeble* speech will do little to _______ the spirits of the audience.

**Answer key, p. 198**

**Word Detective**

From the list of 12 new words that follows, choose the one that corresponds to each definition below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>elevate</th>
<th>obtain</th>
<th>soar</th>
<th>vague</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>relate</td>
<td>stationary</td>
<td>lottery</td>
<td>discard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cinema</td>
<td>subsequent</td>
<td>finance</td>
<td>event</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. raise; lift up
2. later; following; coming after
3. moving picture
4. important happening
5. fly upward or at a great height; aspire
6. not definite; not clear; not distinct
7. not moving
8. a scheme for distributing prizes by lot or chance
9. tell; connect in thought or meaning
10. get; be in use
11. money matters; to provide money for
12. throw aside

Answer key, p. 198

**Spotlight On**

cinema—French words like cinema are common in English, and the French have adopted many of our words as well. Our words weekend and drugstore are heard every day in France. In our country French words are often used to imply high quality. When you pay eight dollars, you go to the cinema, not the movies.
"Here are a few of the unpleasant'st words
That ever blotted paper."

—Shakespeare, *The Merchant of Venice*

1. **prompt** (prämpt) quick; on time; done at once; to cause (someone) to do something; remind (someone) of the words or actions needed
   a. Be **prompt** in assembling* your baggage.*
   b. Terry's caution* **prompted** him to ask many questions before he consented.*
   c. Larry was confident* he knew his lines well enough not to need any **prompting**.

2. **hasty** (häs' tē) quick; hurried; not well thought out
   a. A **hasty** glance* convinced him that he was being followed.
   b. Rather than make a **hasty** decision, Mr. Torres rejected* the offer.
   c. Myra apologized* for the **hasty** visit.

3. **scorch** (skôrch) burn slightly; dry up; criticize sharply
   a. The hot iron **scorched** the tablecloth.
   b. Farmers reported that their wheat was being **scorched** by the fierce* rays of the sun.
   c. Mr. Regan gave the class a **scorching** lecture* on proper behavior in the cafeteria.

4. **tempest** (tem' pist) violent* storm with much wind; a violent disturbance
   a. The **tempest** drove the ship on the rocks.
   b. Following the weather report of the approaching* **tempest**, we were prompted* to seek immediate shelter.
   c. When Mr. Couche saw that a **tempest** was brewing over the issue, he hastily* called a meeting.

5. **soothe** (sōoth) quiet; calm; comfort
   a. With an embrace,* the mother **soothed** the hurt child.
   b. Heat **soothes** some aches; cold **soothes** others.
   c. Rosalie's nerves were **soothed** by the soft music.

6. **sympathetic** (sim' pa thet' ik) having or showing kind feelings toward others; approving; enjoying the same things and getting along well together
   a. Judge Cruz was **sympathetic** to the lawyer's plea* for mercy.
   b. Father was fortunately* **sympathetic** to my request to use the car on weekends.
   c. We were all **sympathetic** to Suzanne over her recent* misfortune.*

7. **redeem** (ri dom') buy back; pay off; carry out; set free; make up for
   a. The property on which money has been lent is **redeemed** when the loan is paid back.
   b. My family was relieved* to hear that the mortgage had been **redeemed**.
   c. Mr. Franklin promptly* **redeemed** his promise to help us in time of need.

8. **resume** (rə zōöm') begin again; go on; take again
   a. **Resume** reading where we left off.
   b. Those standing may **resume** their seats.
   c. The violinist **resumed** playing after the intermission.
9. **harmony** (här' mä nē) situation of getting on well together or going well together; sweet or musical sound
   a. We hoped the incident would not disrupt* the **harmony** that existed between the brothers.
   b. I am sympathetic* to Warren because his plans are in **harmony** with mine.
   c. We responded* to the **harmony** of the song by humming along.

10. **refrain** (ri frän') hold back
   a. Refrain from making hasty* promises.
   b. Milo could not **refrain** from laughing at the jest.*
   c. If you want to be heard, you must **refrain** from mumbling.*

11. **illegal** (i lé' gl) not lawful; against the law
   a. It is **illegal** to reveal* the names of juvenile* delinquents.*
   b. Bigamy* is **illegal** in the United States.
   c. Mr. Worthington's **illegal** stock manipulations* led to his jail sentence.

12. **narcotic** (nar kat' ik) drug that produces drowsiness, sleep, dullness, or an insensible condition, and lessens pain by dulling the nerves
   a. Opium is a powerful **narcotic**.
   b. We do not have adequate* knowledge of the **narcotic** properties of these substances.
   c. The doctor prescribed a **narcotic** medicine to soothe* the patient's suffering.

**Words in Use**

Read the following passage to see how the new words are used in it.

**A Helping Hand**

Youth workers Bill Nash and Jim Boyle are house-hunters, not so much for a house as for a concerned family willing to house and feed troubled youngsters temporarily. They try to give prompt attention to those who cannot or will not live at home.

For some, leaving home may have been the result of a hasty decision, based on a scorching remark and the subsequent* tempest within the family. The cooling-off period away from the family is a time to soothe feelings. With sympathetic outsiders, youngsters have a chance to redeem themselves. The hope, of course, is that they will learn to relate* to adults again and quickly **resume** a normal life of **harmony** with their own families.

Some people **refrain** from offering their homes, expressing vague* fears of the harmful effects on their own children. But this has not been the case, even when the problem of the "visitor" was the **illegal** use of narcotics. One parent remarked, "With us it worked the other way. The horror of drugs became real to my own son. We got a lot more than we gave."

**Fill in the Blanks**

Place one of the new words in each of the blanks below.

1. I insist* on a _______ answer to my question.
2. Harriet's anger was subsequently* _______ by the apology.*
3. The minister said those who are not _______ from sin will perish.*
4. Joseph could not _______ from embracing* his long-lost brother.
5. My cat and dog, though traditionally* enemies, have lived in perfect _______ for years.
6. Because he liked to be prompt,* Sal ate only a _______ meal.
7. The farmers were grateful* that the _______ had not destroyed their harvest.*
8. Jenny picked up the hot iron just as it was about to _______ my shirt.
9. The couple seemed so _______ that the breakup baffled* us.
10. Chris Pollaro _______ his former position with the company.
11. It is _______ to own firearms without a license.
12. It is impossible* to estimate* the harm caused by the illegal* use of _______.

Answer key, p. 198
Creativity Exercise

Now make up your own sentences, one for each of the new words you have just been taught.

1.

2.

3.

4.

5.

6.

7.

8.

9.

10.

11.

12.

Spotlight On

narcotics—The age of a word can often give us a clue as to the age of the substance it describes. It seems that narcotics are indeed ageless. The word itself has been traced back to an ancient language called Indo-European, but we are certain it was used in the Golden Age of Greece. In those times, as now, narcotics were used to reduce pain.

Picture It

Which of the words studied in this lesson is suggested by the picture?
Word Review #6

These exercises are based on some of the words found in Lessons 31-36.

A. In each of the parentheses below there are two choices. Pick the one that fits better.

1. When he was asked to (relate, confine) his story to the judge, Mr. Parsons grew very nervous.
2. I was surprised to get such a (prompt, shrill) answer to my letter since I had only mailed it on Tuesday.
3. After drinking for three hours, Corky had only a (subsequent, vague) memory of what had taken place at the party.
4. Because my father works in the post office, he can (redeem, obtain) the new stamps that come out each month.
5. Mrs. Sykes stopped her daughter’s piano lessons in June but will (resume, refrain) them in September.
6. We could see that the cook was (distressed, soothed) by his wild looks and his violent curses.
7. The cowboys knew that if they lit a fire they would be (vulnerable, temperate) to attack by the outlaws.*
8. Everyone agreed that the Wright brothers’ idea about flying was a (radical, sensitive) one.
9. It was an (uneventful, idol) week for us because no one telephoned and no one came to visit.
10. Gina gave (maximum, stationary) attention to her little sister after their mother died.

Answer key, p. 198

B. Opposites. In Column I are ten words taught in Lessons 31-36. Match them correctly with their opposite meanings, which you will find in Column II.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column I</th>
<th>Column II</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. hasty</td>
<td>a. remain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. idle</td>
<td>b. lower</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. flee</td>
<td>c. talkative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. mumble</td>
<td>d. near</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. jolly</td>
<td>e. sad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. elevate</td>
<td>f. grow larger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. discard</td>
<td>g. slow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. mute</td>
<td>h. keep</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. diminish</td>
<td>i. speak clearly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. untidy</td>
<td>j. busy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Answer key, p. 198

C. Which of the vocabulary choices in parentheses fits best in these newspaper headlines?

1. Health Department to ______ Kindergartners (Diminish, Retain, Vaccinate, Sooth)  
2. Closing of Factory Causes 450 to Be ______ (Idol, Temperate, Idle, Sympathetic)  
3. Giants’ Chances Are ______ with Loss to Phils (Resolved, Elevated, Fertile, Diminished)  
4. Divers to ______ Search for Sunken Vessel (Resume, Redeem, Precede, Signify)  
5. Deny ______ Against Older Workers (Distress, Prejudice, Dispute, Loyalty)  
6. ______ Professors Speak Out Against Nuclear Plant (Illegal, Sympathetic, Radical, Adolescent)  
7. Teenage ______ to Sing in Rock Musical (Colleague, Idol, Mute, Jest)  
8. Our Shoreline ______ to Erosion (Confined, Related, Vulnerable, Retained)  
9. Frat Members Spend ______ Night in Cemetery (Uneventful, Vague, Hasty, Prompt)  
10. ______ Refuses to Pay Until Trains Are Cleaned (Colleague, Commuter, Volunteer, Jest)

Answer key, p. 198

D. From the list of words below choose the word that means:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>harmony</th>
<th>candidate</th>
<th>subsequent</th>
<th>hinder</th>
<th>diminish</th>
<th>confine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>soothe</td>
<td>tempest</td>
<td>utensil</td>
<td>abuse</td>
<td>signify</td>
<td>idol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>radical</td>
<td>soar</td>
<td>temperate</td>
<td>lunatic</td>
<td>loyalty</td>
<td>vaccinate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cinema</td>
<td>mute</td>
<td>shrill</td>
<td>lottery</td>
<td>commuter</td>
<td>discard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>redeem</td>
<td>spontaneous</td>
<td>prejudice</td>
<td>retain</td>
<td>colleague</td>
<td>fertile</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. insane and is related to the Latin word for “moon”
2. a fellow worker and sounds like (and is in fact derived from the same source as) college
3. unreasonable opinion and indicates a closed mind
4. protect against disease and is based on the French word for “cow”
5. a motion picture and is the first element of _______ tography and _______ scope
6. unable to speak and also may refer to the softening of colors and tones as well as sounds
7. occurring naturally and appears in phrases like “______ applause” and “______ generation”
8. having your number picked and a _______ are related to games of chance.
9. reject or throw away and would be appropriate in a poker game
10. save from sin as well as recover ownership

Answer key, p. 198

E. Letter Writing. The following business letter uses 10 words that appeared in Lessons 31-36. Fill in the blanks with those words, selected from the group below:

confine  elevate  provide  retain  temperate
diminsh  fertile  radical  signifed  torment
dispute  harmony  referred  spontaneous  utensil
distress  hinder  relate  sympathetic  vein

38 Grand Avenue
Rockaway Park, NY
October 24, 2011

Dear Sir:

As president of the Toshiba Corporation, you are perhaps my last resort in helping to solve a problem that has caused me great ___1___. Let me ___2__ to you the relevant facts.

On September 20, 1995 I purchased a Toshiba T1960CS 4860X2 50 Mhz Computer from B and G Computer World at Kings Plaza, Brooklyn, NY. I was very pleased with my acquisition for the first few days. Then I ran into difficulties. I went to B and G and exchanged the Intel modem for a Megahertz modem. The computer worked for a few hours, and then the problem returned. I was ___3__ to Randy's Computer, a computer repair service. Five times I brought my computer in for repairs, all to no avail.

Finally, in complete frustration, I called Toshiba in California and asked for a replacement computer since it appeared that the one I had purchased was not functioning and no one knew how to set it right. The Toshiba representative was ___4__ but only offered the suggestion that I contact Toshiba’s regional manager in New Jersey. This I did and was told that all of Toshiba’s products are handled by Ingram Distributors and there are as many as five intermediate companies including them and Toshiba. He did not ___5__ that there were ___6__ grounds for complaint, but he ___7__ that he could not ___8__ me with a new computer because “There would be too much paperwork.”

I loved the machine for the short time it was working properly. Unfortunately, it has a ___9__ fault that no one can find and correct. I have lost many precious hours trying to ___10__ the computer I originally purchased, but all my efforts have been in vain.

Now I ask for your cooperation. If it is true that your company has a policy not to replace a defective piece of equipment, maybe you can make an exception in my case. The aggravation I have endured is really not fair. I had so much faith in the Toshiba. Please don’t let that trust go to waste.

Sincerely,
Michael Neuman

Answer key, p. 198

F. Words That Do Double Duty. The following words in Lessons 31-36 are capable of serving as more than one part of speech:

idle (n., adj., v.)  refrain (n., v.)  prompt (v., adj.)
jest (n., v.)  finance (n., v.)  abuse (n., v.)
lunatic (n., adj.)  mute (n., v.)  torment (n., v.)
volunteer (n., v.)

Make up two sentences for each of the above words, showing how it could be used as two different parts of speech.

Examples: Surely you jest (v.) when you say that you are not planning to go to college.
Many a word said in jest (n.) has an element of truth.
"Zounds! I was never so bethump'd with words
Since I first call'd my brother's father dad."
—Shakespeare, King John

1. heir (ār) person who has a right to someone's property after that one dies; person who inherits anything
   a. Though Mr. Sloane is the heir to a gold mine, he lives like a miser.*
   b. The monarch* died before he could name an heir to the throne.
   c. It is essential* that we locate the rightful heir at once.

2. majestic (ma'jes'tik) grand; noble; dignified; kingly
   a. The lion is the most majestic creature of the jungle.
   b. In Greek mythology,* Mt. Olympus was the majestic home of the gods.
   c. The graduates marched into the auditorium to the music of the majestic symphony.

3. dwindle (dwin' dl) become smaller and smaller; shrink
   a. Our supply of unpolluted* water has dwindled.
   b. With no visible* signs of their ship, hopes for the men's safety dwindled with each passing hour.
   c. After the furious tempest,* the dwindling chances of finding the raft vanished* entirely.

4. surplus (sir' plás) amount over and above what is needed; excess, extra
   a. The bank keeps a large surplus of money in reserve.
   b. Surplus wheat, cotton, and soybeans are shipped abroad.*
   c. No mortal* ever considers* that he has a surplus of good things.

5. traitor (trā' ter) person who betrays his or her country, a friend, duty, etc.
   a. The patriot* sneered* when asked to stand on the same platform with the man who was accused of being a traitor.
   b. No villain* is worse than a traitor who betrays* his country.
   c. Do not call him a traitor unless you can verify* the charge.

6. deliberate (di lib' or át or di lib' a r it) to consider carefully; intended; done on purpose; slow and careful, as though allowing time to decide what to do
   a. Rico's excuse was a deliberate lie.
   b. My grandfather walks with deliberate steps.
   c. Judge Sirica deliberated for a week before making his decision known.

7. vandal (van' dl) person who willfully or ignorantly destroys or damages beautiful things
   a. Adolescent* vandals wrecked the cafeteria.
   b. The vandals deliberately* ripped the paintings from the wall.
   c. We could scarcely* believe the damage caused by the vandals.

8. drought (drout) long period of dry weather; lack of rain; lack of water; dryness
   a. Because of the drought, some farmers began to migrate* to more fertile* regions.
   b. In time of drought, the crops become scorched.*
   c. As the drought wore on, people began to grumble against those who had squandered* water when it was more plentiful.

9. abide (ā bîd') accept and follow out; remain faithful to; dwell; endure
   a. The team decided unanimously* to abide by the captain's ruling.
b. Senator Ervin abided by his promise not to allow demonstrations in the committee room.
c. My mother cannot abide dirt and vermin.*

10. **unify** (uˈnīf) unite; make or form into one
   a. The novel traces the developments that unified the family.
   b. After the Civil War our country became unified more strongly.
   c. It takes a great deal of training to unify all these recruits into an efficient fighting machine.

11. **summit** (səˈmit) highest point; top
   a. We estimated the summit of the mountain to be twenty thousand feet.
   b. Do not underestimate Ruth’s ambition to reach the summit of the acting profession.
   c. The summit meeting of world leaders diminished the threat of war.

12. **heed** (hēd) give careful attention to; take notice of; careful attention
   a. I demand that you heed what I say.
   b. Florence pays no heed to what the signs say.
   c. Take heed and be on guard against those who try to deceive you.

---

**Picture It**

Which of the words studied in this lesson is suggested by the picture?

---

**Words in Use**

*Read the following passage to see how the new words are used in it.*

**Listen to Smokey the Bear**

At one time the United States was heir to great riches, for more than half of our country was covered with forests. Now the majestic woodlands have dwindled to the point where we have no surplus of trees. Of course, only a traitor to the beauties of nature would deliberately set a forest fire, but careless citizens are the vandals who are responsible for much of the destruction. In time of drought especially, scorching fires started by careless smokers can reduce a beautiful forest to acres of blackened stumps.

Theodore Roosevelt understood that we cannot abide the continual loss of our precious forests but we must learn to live in harmony with nature. In 1905 he appointed Gifford Pinchot to head the Forest Service which promptly began to unify efforts in caring for our national forests. The modern forest rangers, from the “lookouts” stationed on mountain summits to the “smokejumpers” who parachute from airplanes to fight fires, ask us to heed the advice of Smokey the Bear, who has become their symbol.* Smokey says, “Only you can prevent forest fires.”
Fill in the Blanks
Place one of the new words in each of the blanks below.

1. The exhausted* regiment ______ down to a few troops.
2. Secret documents* listed the ______ to the large fortune.
3. Iris made a ______ attempt to ignore* their biting comments.
4. The ______ of waste materials has polluted* our rivers.
5. Charles blundered* off in the wrong direction without ______ my warning cries.
6. Lincoln tried in vain* to keep the North and South ______.
7. It did not take long before the unruly* crowd turned into a mob of howling ______.
8. The confirmed* bachelor* could not ______ having anyone touch a single utensil* in his home.
9. If the ______ does not end soon, I can predict* a famine.*
10. The population* rise will reach its ______ in a few years and then it will level off.
11. Lt. Jenkins lost every morsel* of self-respect and became a ______ to his flag.
12. The loyal* captain, ______ in defeat, won the sympathy* of the people.

Antonyms (Opposites)
Circle the word that most nearly expresses the opposite meaning of the word printed in blue type.

1. vandal
   a. repairer
   b. arsonist
   c. captive*
   d. adolescent*
   e. informer

2. abide
   a. discard*
   b. dispute*
   c. deprive*
   d. provide
   e. summon

3. summit
   a. tempest*
   b. beneficiary
   c. duplicate*
   d. base
   e. finance*

4. surplus
   a. scarceness*
   b. harmony*
   c. hindrance
   d. assistance
   e. rejection

5. majestic
   a. fertile*
   b. theatrical
   c. courteous
   d. harsh
   e. ordinary

6. drought
   a. ambush*
   b. flood
   c. hardship*
   d. earthquake
   e. windstorm

7. unify
   a. separate
   b. redeem*
   c. abuse*
   d. confine*
   e. compress

8. deliberate
   a. unintentional
   b. subsequent*
   c. reassuring
   d. comprehensive*
   e. ingenious*

9. traitor
   a. addict*
   b. amateur*
   c. bachelor*
   d. patriot*
   e. lunatic*

10. heed
    a. discard*
    b. dispute*
    c. deprive*
    d. provide
    e. summon

11. heir
    a. evil sinner
    b. accurate reporter
    c. double dealer
    d. fair judge
    e. disinherited son

12. dwindle
    a. ignore*
    b. illustrate*
    c. arrest
    d. mumble
    e. increase

Spotlight On
drought—Yes, the gh is silent as in “might” and several other English words. Why? Well, drought was an old English word with the gh sound pronounced. When the French invaded and conquered England, they brought (there it is again) their language and it had no gh sound in it. Eventually their influence was so great that English words containing gh took on French pronunciation.
LESSON

Words to Learn This Week
biography
drench
swarm
wobble
tumult
kneel
defected
obedient
recede
tyrant
charity
verdict

"Believe my words For they are certain and unfallible.”
—Shakespeare, I Henry VI

1. biography (bəˈādʒə rāˈfē) the written story of a person’s life; the part of literature that consists of biographies
   a. Our teacher recommended* the biography of the architect* Frank Lloyd Wright.
   b. The reading of a biography gives a knowledge of people and events* that cannot always be obtained* from history books.
   c. The biography of Malcolm X is a popular* book in our school.

2. drench (drench) wet thoroughly; soak
   a. A heavy rain drenched the campus,* and the students had to dry out their wet clothing.
   b. The drenching rains resumed* after only one day of sunshine.
   c. His fraternity friends tried to drench him but he was too clever for them.

3. swarm (swərm) group of insects flying or moving about together; crowd or great number; to fly or move about in great numbers
   a. As darkness approached,* the swarms of children playing in the park dwindled* to a handful.
   b. The mosquitoes swarmed out of the swamp.
   c. Our campus* swarmed with new students in September.

4. wobble (wāb' īl) move unsteadily from side to side
   a. Little Perry thrust* his feet into the oversized shoes and wobbled over to the table.
   b. A baby wobbles when it begins to walk alone.
   c. Lacking experience on the high wire, the clown wobbled along until he reached the safety of the platform.

5. tumult (tuˈməlt or toʊˈmult) noise; uproar; violent* disturbance or disorder
   a. The sailors’ voices were too feeble* to be heard above the tumult of the storm.
   b. There was such a tumult in the halls we concluded* an accident had occurred.
   c. The dreaded* cry of “Fire!” caused a tumult in the theater.

6. kneel (nēl) go down on one’s knees; remain on the knees
   a. Myra knelt down to pull a weed from the drenched* flower bed.
   b. The condemned* man knelt before the monarch* and pleaded* for mercy.
   c. Kneeling over the still figure, the lifeguard tried to revive* him.

7. dejected (di jekˈtid) in low spirits; sad
   a. His biography* related* that Edison was not dejected by failure.
   b. The defeated candidate* felt dejected and scowled* when asked for an interview.
   c. There is no reason to be dejected because we did not get any volunteers.*

8. obedient (ə bēˈdē ənt) doing what one is told.; willing to obey
   a. The obedient dog came when his master beckoned.*
   b. Obedient to his father’s wishes, Guy did not explore* any further.
   c. When parents make reasonable requests of them, the majority* of my friends are obedient.
9. **recede** (rè sed') go back; move back; slope backward; withdraw
   a. As you ride past in a train, you have the unique* feeling that houses and trees are **receding**.
   b. Mr. Ranford’s beard conceals* his **receding** chin.
   c. Always cautious,* Mr. Camhi **receded** from his former opinion.

10. **tyrant** (tèrant) cruel or unjust ruler; cruel master; absolute ruler
    a. Some **tyrants** of Greek cities were mild and fair rulers.
    b. The **tyrant** demanded loyalty* and obedience* from his subjects.
    c. Though Ella was a **tyrant** as director of the play, the whole cast was grateful* to her when the final curtain came down.

11. **charity** (char’ a té) generous giving to the poor; institutions for helping the sick, the poor, or the helpless; kindness in judging people’s faults
    a. A free hospital is a noble **charity**.
    b. The entire community is the beneficiary* of Henry’s **charity**.
    c. The hired hand was too proud to accept help or **charity**.

12. **verdict** (ver’ dikt) decision of a jury; judgment
    a. The jury returned a **verdict** of guilty for the traitor.*
    b. We were cautioned* not to base our **verdict** on prejudice.*
    c. Baffled* by the **verdict**, the prosecutor* felt that the evidence* had been ignored.*

---

**Words in Use**

*Read the following passage to see how the new words are used in it.*

**Gulliver’s Travels**

Jonathan Swift tried to show the smallness of people by writing the **biography** of Dr. Lemuel Gulliver. In one of his strangest adventures, Gulliver was shipwrecked. **Drenched** and weary,* he fell asleep on the shore. In the morning, he found himself tied to pegs in the ground, and **swarming** over him were hundreds of little people six inches high.

After a time he was allowed to stand, though he began to **wobble** from being bound so long. He was then marched through the streets, naturally causing a **tumult** wherever he went. Even the palace was not big enough for him to enter, nor could he **kneel** before the king and queen. But he did show his respect for them in another way.

The king was **dejected** because he feared an invasion of Lilliput by Blefuscu, the enemy across the ocean. The reason for the war between the two tiny peoples would seem small and foolish to us. The rebels of Blefuscu were originally Lilliputians who would not abide* by the royal decision to crack their eggs on the small end instead of on the larger end. Gulliver, **obedient** to the king’s command, waded out into the water when the tide **receded**, and sticking a little iron hook into each of fifty warships, he pulled the entire enemy fleet to Lilliput. Gulliver later escaped from Lilliput when he realized the tiny king was really a **tyrant** with no **charity** in his heart.

Oddly enough, the **verdict** of generations of readers has taken no heed* of the author’s intention in **Gulliver’s Travels**. Instead, while Lilliputians are still the symbol* of small, narrow-minded people, Swift’s savage attack upon humankind has become one of the best-loved children’s classics.

---

**Fill in the Blanks**

*Place one of the new words in each of the blanks below.*

1. The principal probed* the cause of the _______ in the cafeteria.
2. A _______ of insects descended* on the picnic food.
3. When asked for their _______ on the agreement, the members gave their approval spontaneously.*
4. The first project in our creative writing class was a _______ of a close friend or relative.
5. Until the flood waters _______, the authorities prohibited* anyone from returning to the vicinity.*
6. Mr. Finley was redeemed* in the eyes of his employees* by his _______ in overlooking their costly error.
7. The grateful* traveler would _______ in prayer every night.
1. A swarm is a small group.
2. To be obedient is to do what you are told; to be willing to obey.
3. A painting of a woman kneeling shows the woman walking with a parasol.
4. A biography is the written story of a person’s life.
5. When reporters describe the tumult in the streets, they are referring to the noisy mob.
6. To recede is to go forward.
7. If you get drenched, you’ll be soaking wet.
8. The jury’s decision is called the verdict.
9. I was dejected to learn that I had won the lottery.
10. A tyrant is a just and kind ruler.
11. To wobble is to move unsteadily from side to side.
12. To show charity in judging others is to be kind and lenient in judging their faults.
Ah, kill me with thy weapon, not with words!"
—Shakespeare, III Henry VI

1. **unearth** (un’ ërth’) dig up; discover; find out
   a. The digging of the scientists unearthed a buried city.
   b. A plot to defraud* the investors was unearthed by the F.B.I.
   c. The museum exhibited* the vase that had been unearthed in Greece.

2. **depart** (di’ part’) go away; leave; turn away (from); change; die
   a. We arrived in the village in the morning and departed that night.
   b. Stan was vague* about departing from his usual manner of choosing a partner.
   c. Vera was reluctant* to mention that her uncle had long since departed.

3. **coincide** (kô’ in séd’) occupy the same place in space; occupy the same time; correspond exactly; agree
   a. If these triangles were placed one on top of the other, they would coincide.
   b. Because Pete’s and Jim’s working hours coincide, and they live in the same vicinity,* they depart* from their homes at the same time.
   c. My verdict* on the film coincides with Adele’s.

4. **cancel** (kan’ sîl) cross out; mark so that it cannot be used; wipe out; call off
   a. The stamp was only partially* canceled.
   b. Because the first shipment contained defective* parts, Mr. Zweben canceled the rest of the order.
   c. Having found just the right man for the job, Captain Mellides canceled all further interviews.

5. **debtor** (det’ ar) person who owes something to another
   a. If I borrow a dollar from you, I am your debtor.
   b. As a debtor who had received many favors from the banker, Mr. Mertz was reluctant* to testify against him.
   c. A gloomy* debtor’s prison was once the fate of those who could not repay their loans.

6. **legible** (lej’ a bl) able to be read; easy to read; plain and clear
   a. Julia’s handwriting is beautiful and legible.
   b. Nancy hesitated* in her reading because the words were scarcely* legible.
   c. Our teacher penalizes* us for compositions that are not legible.

7. **placard** (plak’ ard) a notice to be posted in a public place; poster
   a. Colorful placards announced an urgent* meeting.
   b. Placards were placed throughout the neighborhood by rival* groups.
   c. Numerous* placards appeared around the city calling for volunteers.*

8. **contagious** (kan taj’ as) spreading by contact, easily spreading from one to another
   a. Scarlet fever is contagious.
   b. I find that yawning is often contagious.
   c. Interest in the project was contagious, and soon all opposition to it collapsed.*

9. **clergy** (kler’ jē) persons prepared for religious work; clergymen as a group
   a. We try never to hinder* the clergy as they perform their sacred* tasks.
b. Friar Tuck was a member of the clergy who loved a jolly* jest.*
c. The majority* of the clergy felt the new morality* was a menace* to society.

10. customary (kus' to mar' e) usual
   a. It was customary for wealthy Romans to recline* while they were dining.
   b. The Robin Williams movie received the customary rave* reviews from the critics.
   c. The traitor* rejected* the customary blindfold for the execution.

11. transparent (trans par' ant) easily seen through; clear
   a. Window glass is transparent.
   b. Colonel Thomas is a man of transparent honesty and loyalty.*
   c. The homicide* was a transparent case of jealousy* that got out of hand.

12. scald (skold) pour boiling liquid over; burn with hot liquid or steam; heat almost to the boiling point
   a. Do not neglect* to scald the dishes before drying them.
   b. The scalding lava pouring from the mountain placed everyone in peril.
   c. By being hasty,* Stella scalded her hand.

---

**Picture It**

*Which of the words studied in this lesson is suggested by the picture?*

---

**Words in Use**

*Read the following passage to see how the new words are used in it.*

**Roast Beef on Rye**

A little digging will unearth the roots of our language and habits. For instance, our word “sandwich” is derived from the Earl of Sandwich, who lived in the time of George III. This gentleman would not depart from the gambling table for hours on end. If his play happened to coincide with dinner, he would cancel his regular meal and order a slice of meat to be served to him between two pieces of bread. The biography* of the Earl claims that we are his debtors for his discovery of the sandwich. Charles Dickens later used the phrase “sandwich man” to describe someone who walks about with a clearly legible message on placards hung on his chest and back.

An example of a superstition is the fear of walking under a ladder. This must have been a contagious fear for it seems to have started with the ancient belief that spirits lived in trees or wood. “Knocking on wood” was a way of calling up the friendly spirit to protect one from harm. Today a member of the clergy might sneer* at this custom, expecting that by this time such superstitions would have receded* into the past with witches and ghosts.

Another expression, “giving someone the cold shoulder,” has been traced to the Middle Ages, when a host would serve his guests a cold shoulder of mutton or beef instead of the customary hot food. This was a transparent attempt to show the guest he was no longer welcome. The host had thus found a more charitable* yet effective way of expressing his feelings without using a scalding remark.
Fill in the Blanks
Place one of the new words in each of the blanks below.

1. After several hours, Raoul abandoned* his search to _______ for home.
2. The police department _______ all leaves until the dangerous lunatic* was captured.
3. The _______ helped to advertise the circus.
4. Since the disease is so _______, it is essential* to identify* the carrier.
5. It was fortunate* that the journalist* had _______ the sinister* plan to assassinate the president.
6. It was _______ for the victorious* general to ride at the head of a parade.
7. When she slipped in the shower, Myra was _______ by the hot water.
8. Through the _______ curtain, the entire scene was visible.*
9. Only a portion of the scrolls found in the cave were ________, but their value should not be underestimated.*
10. The duties of the _______ are not confined* to religious matters.
11. The _______ was brought to court for having deceived* the bank with a false statement of his finances.*
12. Since their interests do not _______ there is still a lingering* doubt in my mind if they should enter into matrimony.*

Matching
Match the 12 new words in Column I with the definitions in Column II.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column I</th>
<th>Column II</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. contagious</td>
<td>a. dig up; discover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. scald</td>
<td>b. able to be read</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. clergy</td>
<td>c. a notice to be posted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. cancel</td>
<td>d. usual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. transparent</td>
<td>e. cross out; call off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. depart</td>
<td>f. easily spread from one to another</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. unearth</td>
<td>g. pour boiling water over</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. customary</td>
<td>h. easily seen through</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. debtor</td>
<td>i. going away</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. coincide</td>
<td>j. persons prepared for religious work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. legible</td>
<td>k. person who owes something to another</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. placard</td>
<td>l. correspond exactly</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Spotlight On
legible—An important idea in vocabulary can be learned with this word. A clear handwriting is described as legible—here the word is used literally, that is, in its exact, real meaning. When Thomas Wolfe wrote “murder sweltered in his heart and was legible upon his face,” he used the word figuratively, that is, in an imaginative, unusual sense. Many words can be used either literally or figuratively.
LESSON

“He hath heard that men of few words are the best men.”
—Shakespeare, Henry V

1. epidemic (ep·ə dem′·ik) an outbreak of a disease that spreads rapidly* so that many people have it at the same time; widespread
   a. All of the schools in the city were closed during the epidemic.
   b. The depiction* of violence* in the movies has reached epidemic proportions.
   c. During the epidemic we were forbidden* to drink water unless it had been boiled.

2. obesity (ō bē′sē tē) extreme fatness
   a. Obesity is considered* a serious disease.
   b. The salesman tactfully* referred* to Jack's obesity as “stoutness.”
   c. At the medical convention the topic* discussed was the prevention of childhood obesity.

3. magnify (mag′ na fī) cause to look larger than it really is; make too much of; go beyond the truth in telling
   a. A microscope* is a magnifying glass.
   b. It seems that Mr. Steinmetz magnified the importance of the document* in his possession.
   c. Some people have a tendency* to magnify every minor* fault in others.

4. chiropractor (kī′ ra prak′ tar) a person who treats ailments by massage and manipulation of the vertebrae and other forms of therapy on the theory* that disease results from interference with the normal functioning of the nervous system
   a. The chiropractor tried to relieve* the pain by manipulating* the spinal column.
   b. Mrs. Lehrer confirmed* that a chiropractor had been treating her.
   c. The chiropractor recommended hot baths between treatments.

5. obstacle (āb′ stī kal) anything that gets in the way or hinders; impediment; obstruction
   a. The soldiers were compelled* to get over such obstacles as ditches and barbed wire.
   b. Ignorance* is an obstacle to progress.
   c. Prejudice* is often an obstacle to harmony* among people.

6. ventilate (ven′ tl āt) change the air in; purify by fresh air; discuss openly
   a. We ventilated the kitchen by opening the windows.
   b. The lungs ventilate the blood.
   c. There is merit* in ventilating the topic* of the prom before the entire senior class.

7. jeopardize (jep′ ar dız) risk; endanger
   a. Soldiers jeopardize their lives in war.
   b. Mr. Marcos revised* his opinion of police officers after two of them had jeopardized their lives to save his drowning child.
   c. Though it jeopardized his chance for a promotion, Mr. Rafael ventured* to criticize his boss.

8. negative (neg′ a tiv) saying no; minus; showing the lights and shadows reversed
   a. The captain gave a negative response* to the request for a leave.
   b. Three below zero is a negative quantity.*
   c. A negative image is used to print a positive picture.
9. **pension** (pen' shan) regular payment that is not wages; to make such a payment
   a. **Pensions** are often paid because of long service, special merit,* or injuries received.
   b. The **pension** is calculated* on the basis of your last year's income.
   c. Mrs. Colby *pensioned* off her employee after thirty years of loyal* service.

10. **vital** (vi' təl) having to do with life; necessary to life; causing death, failure or ruin; lively
    a. We must preserve* and protect our **vital** resources.
    b. Eating is a **vital** function, the obese* man reminded me.
    c. The valiant* soldier died of a **vital** wound in Iraq.

11. **municipal** (mu' nis' apl) of a city or state; having something to do in the affairs of a city or town
    a. The state police assisted the **municipal** police in putting down the riot.
    b. There was only a mediocre* turnout for the **municipal** elections.
    c. The **municipal** government placed a ban* on parking during business hours.

12. **oral** (6' rəl) spoken; using speech; of the mouth
    a. An **oral** agreement is not enough; we must have a written promise.
    b. **Oral** surgery is necessary to penetrate* to the diseased root.
    c. His unique* **oral** powers made Lincoln a man to remember.

---

**Words in Use**

Read the following passage to see how the new words are used in it.

Weight-watchers

Judging from the popularity* of books on dieting, one would think an **epidemic** of obesity is sweeping the nation. Although being fat is not contagious,* it is a condition not to be sneered* at since it affects one-fourth of all Americans. Without **magnifying** the problem, professionals concerned* with the nation's health, from chiropractors to medical specialists, agree that being overweight is a major **obstacle** to good health. They point out that people will readily see the need to **ventilate** their homes for fresh air to get rid of vermin* that may cause disease, but they **jeopardize** their health by eating the wrong foods or the wrong amount of foods.

Coincidentally,* a recent survey of employment agencies showed that obesity* has a **negative** effect on a person's chances of landing a job. While the job-seeker is asking about salary and **pensions**, the employer is thinking about the worker's health—and weight is a **vital** consideration when it comes to injuries, disease, and absenteeism. Some **municipal** jobs, in fact, do require an applicant to be within normal weight range, and one New York bank insists on an **oral** understanding that applicants will take off excess weight. As the *Wall Street Journal* put it, "Fat people often find slim pickings in the job market."

---

**Fill in the Blanks**

Place one of the new words in each of the blanks below.

1. Intemperate* eating habits can lead to ________.
2. To avoid* an ________, the Surgeon-General ordered a thorough* study of the situation.
3. At a recent* meeting of ________, a new treatment for arthritis was discussed.
4. The humid* air in this room must be ________.
5. One thousand angry voters loudly signified* an ________ objection to the motion.
6. The frightened man tormenting* himself by ________ every unpleasant experience into a calamity.*
7. If used as a precedent,* this verdict* will prove to be an ________ to justice.*
8. Without the ________, he had confidently* expected, Mr. Halcroft faced hardships* in his retirement.
9. The sale of the vacant* lot for construction of an office building will ________ the residential character of the neighborhood.
10. Preserve* the ________ in case we need more prints.
11. We should all attend the meeting at the ________ center, for the issues are of vital* concern to every citizen.
12. The heart and the brain are considered* the most ________ organs in the human body.

Answer key, p. 199
Picture It
Which of the words studied in this lesson is suggested by the picture?

Creativity Exercise
Now make up your own sentences, one for each of the new words you have just been taught.

1.

2.

3.

4.

5.

6.

7.

8.

9.

10.

11.

12.

Spotlight On
obesity—Be careful when you refer to your friend’s obesity that you don’t use a word that causes embarrassment. If you call your friend obese you’ll be using correct medical terminology; however, avoid calling him or her “fat,” “chubby,” or “corpulent”—words that convey the same idea but in an unpleasant manner.
LESSON

“What care I for words? yet words do well
When he that speaks them pleases those that hear.”
—Shakespeare, As You Like It

1. **complacent** (kəmˈplänt ˈsənt) pleased with oneself; self-satisfied
   a. Senator Troy denounced* the **complacent** attitude of the polluters* of our air.
   b. How can you be **complacent** about such a menace?*
   c. I was surprised that Martin was so **complacent** about his brief part in the play.

2. **wasp** (wasp) an insect with a slender* body and powerful sting
   a. When the **wasp**s descended* on the picnic, we ran in all directions.
   b. A swarm* of **wasp**s attacked us as we were reclining* on the porch.
   c. The piercing* sting of a **wasp** can be very painful.

3. **rehabilitate** (rē ˈhä-bilˈ ā tāt) restore to good condition; make over in a new form; restore to former standing, rank, reputation, etc.
   a. The old house was **rehabilitated** at enormous* expense.
   b. The former criminal completely **rehabilitated** himself and was respected by all.
   c. This wing of the house must be **rehabilitated** promptly,* as there is a danger it will collapse.*

4. **parole** (pə rō lˈ) word of honor; conditional freedom; to free (a prisoner) under certain conditions
   a. The judge **paroled** the juvenile* offenders on condition that they report to him every three months.
   b. Since the prisoner has been **rehabilitated,*** his family is exploring* the possibility* of having him **paroled**.
   c. The fugitive* gave his **parole** not to try to escape again.

5. **vertical** (verˈ ˈta kl) straight up and down with reference to the horizon, for example, a vertical line
   a. It wasn’t easy to get the drunken man into a **vertical** position.
   b. The way to vote for your candidate* is to pull the lever from the horizontal position to the **vertical** position.
   c. A circle surrounding a **vertical** line that ends in an inverted V is the well-known peace symbol.*

6. **multitude** (mulˈ tə tūd) a great number; a crowd
   a. A **multitude** of letters kept pouring in to the movie idol.*
   b. The fleeing* culprit* was pursued* by a fierce* **multitude**.
   c. Flood victims were aided by a **multitude** of volunteers.*

7. **nominate** (nəmˈ ə nāt) name as a candidate for office; appoint to an office
   a. Three times Bryant was nominated for office but he was never elected.
   b. The president **nominated** him for Secretary of State.
   c. Though Danny was **nominated** last, he emerged* as the strongest candidate.*

8. **potential** (pə tenˈ shəl) possibility as opposed to actuality; capability of coming into being or action
   a. Mark has the **potential** of being completely rehabilitated.*
   b. The coach felt his team had the **potential** to reach the finals.*
   c. Destroying nuclear weapons reduces a **potential** threat* to human survival.*

9. **morgue** (mōrk) place where bodies of unknown persons found dead are kept; the reference library of a newspaper office

133
a. There is a slender* chance that we can identify* the body in the morgue.
b. Bodies in the morgue are preserved* by low temperatures.
c. In the morgue of the New York Times there are biographies* of most famous people.

10. preoccupied (prē’ ə-kī’ yū pîd) took up all the attention
   a. Getting to school in time for the test preoccupied Judy’s mind.
   b. My boss is always preoccupied with ways of cutting down on the workers’ lateness.
   c. Charity* cases preoccupied Mrs. Reynaldo’s attention.

11. upholstery (up hō’ lĕ stër ē) coverings and cushions for furniture
   a. Our old sofa was given new velvet upholstery.
   b. The Browns’ upholstery was so new that we were wary* about visiting them with the children.
   c. One hundred eighty-five dollars was the estimate* for changing the upholstery on the dining-room chairs.

12. indifference (in dif’ə rants) lack of interest, care, or attention
   a. Allen’s indifference to his schoolwork worried his parents.
   b. It was a matter of indifference to Bernie whether the story circulating* about his engagement was true or not.
   c. My father could not refrain* from commenting on Linda’s indifference toward her brother’s tears.

**Picture It**
Which of the words studied in this lesson is suggested by the picture?

**Words in Use**
Read the following passage to see how the new words are used in it.

**Where Do We Go from Here?**
When we grow too complacent with ourselves, along come writers who, wasp-like, sting us with reminders of the many problems we face—from rehabilitating former prisoners on parole to feeding the world’s hungry population. Those authors do not see civilization rising almost vertically to greater and greater heights. Though a multitude of problems beset America, they nominate the large urban centers as potentially the most dangerous and requiring the most immediate attention. They see the cities as the morgues of dead hopes and lost ideals.

We are preoccupied with trifles* like the upholstery in our homes or personal matters like pension* and benefits, but now we are called upon to contribute to our community on every vital* level—moral,* political, economic. We are not being urged to give up our beloved possessions, but our civilization can be saved only if we overcome the epidemic* of indifference. We must begin to live with a new openness to others and a determination to become the best of which we are capable.
Fill in the Blanks

Place one of the new words in each of the blanks below.

1. The children shrieked* with fear as the ________ flew over them.
2. It is illegal* to ________ prisoners until they have served a minimum* sentence.
3. The municipal* council voted to ________ the run-down section of the city and to make it a model residential area.
4. Mike Pavonna was the unanimous* choice of the ________ for the office of mayor.
5. With all this equipment, we have the ________ to survive* for weeks in the most frigid* climate.
6. The worn ________ betrayed* the poverty of the family.
7. His family was distressed at Frank’s ________ to the normal adolescent* activities.
8. Unfortunately,* Carmen was too ________ with dates to devote much time to her studies.
9. To start the air circulating,* turn the button to a ________ position.
10. Bob was pleased to be ________ for the presidency, but he gallantly* declined in favor of Carole.
11. When the security* leak was discovered, the editor called the newspaper ________ to check if there was any precedent* for such a case.
12. The winner’s ________ smile annoyed some of the members of the audience.

Answer key, p. 199

Synonym Search

Circle the word that most nearly expresses the meaning of the word printed in blue type.

1. stung by a wasp
   (a) remark  (b) lunatic*  (c) tragedy*  (d) traitor*  (e) insect
2. voters who are too complacent to change
   (a) self-satisfied  (b) assertive  (c) bewildered*  (d) distressed*  (e) juvenile*
3. the candidate nominated for office
   (a) encouraged*  (b) underestimated*  (c) designated  (d) employed  (e) motivated
4. furniture upholstery
   (a) material  (b) antiques  (c) wax  (d) style  (e) comfort
5. rehabilitate a drug user
   (a) punish*  (b) unearth*  (c) locate*  (d) restore  (e) upset
6. vertical lines
   (a) curved  (b) jagged*  (c) hidden  (d) lengthwise  (e) sideways
7. preoccupied with thoughts of the work ahead of him
   (a) absorbed  (b) affected  (c) amused  (d) covered  (e) lost
8. a multitude of sins
   (a) great number  (b) thorough* review  (c) total destruction  (d) valid* criticism
   (e) strong conviction
9. potential earnings
   (a) easily financed*  (b) economical* and instant  (c) possible as opposed to actual
   (d) miserly*  (e) repeatedly jeopardized*
10. bodies kept in the morgue for identification
    (a) undertaker’s establishment  (b) camp grounds  (c) office building  (d) rooming house
    (e) health resort
11. indifference to pain
    (a) inattention  (b) sympathy  (c) vulnerability*  (d) tendency*  (e) prejudice
12. out on parole
    (a) appeal*  (b) conditional freedom  (c) conflicting evidence  (d) confinement
    (e) reduced sentence

Answer key, p. 199

Spotlight On

wasp—Newspaper writers enjoy taking the first letters of titles or expressions and constructing a word from them. While a wasp is certainly an insect, it also, when spelled W.A.S.P., stands for Women’s Air Service Pilots or White-Anglo-Saxon-Protestant. Since a wasp is not regarded by most people with affection, you can imagine that the acronym (a word made up of first letters of a phrase) was not meant as a compliment to Protestants.
"By my troth, captain, these are very bitter words."
—Shakespeare, II Henry IV

1. **maintain** (män tän') keep; keep up; carry on; uphold; support; declare to be true
   a. Angelo **maintained** his hold on the jagged* rock though his fingers were becoming numb.*
   b. The judge **maintained** his opinion that the verdict* was fair.
   c. The pauper* was unable to **maintain** his family without the help of charity.*

2. **snub** (snub) treat coldly, scornfully, or with contempt; cold treatment
   a. Darryl later apologized* to Sally for **snubbing** her at the dance.
   b. Sandra was tormented* by the thought that she might be **snubbed** by her classmates.
   c. I considered* it a rude **snub** when I was not invited to the party.

3. **endure** (en dyôr' or en dôör') last; keep on; undergo; bear; stand
   a. How can you **endure** such disrespect?
   b. The valiant* officer **endured** serious burns on September 11th.
   c. Dr. Hardy was confident* he could **endure** the hardships* of space travel.

4. **wrath** (rath) very great anger; rage
   a. Anticipating* Father's **wrath**, we tried to give him the news slowly.
   b. There is no rage* like the **wrath** of an angry bear.
   c. After Ernie's **wrath** subsided,* we were able to tell him what happened.

5. **expose** (eks pôz') lay open; uncover; leave unprotected; show openly
   a. Soldiers in an open field are **exposed** to the enemy's gunfire.
   b. Foolish actions **expose** a person to the sneers* of others.
   c. The article **exposed** the vital* document* as a forgery.

6. **legend** (lej' and) story coming from the past, which many people have believed; what is written on a coin or below a picture
   a. Stories about King Arthur and his knights are popular* **legends**.
   b. **Legend** has exaggerated* the size of Paul Bunyan.
   c. The **legend** on the rare coin was scarcely* legible.*

7. **ponder** (pän' dôr) consider carefully
   a. Not wishing to act hastily,* the governor **pondered** the problem for days.
   b. After **pondering** the question, the board decided to grant the parole.*
   c. The villagers, faced with a famine,* **pondered** their next move.

8. **resign** (ri zî'n') give up; yield; submit
   a. Vito **resigned** his position as editor* of the school paper.
   b. Upon hearing the news of the defeat, the football coach promptly* **resigned**.
   c. Upon examining the injury, the chiropractor* told Jim he had better **resign** himself to a week in bed.

9. **drastic** (dras' tik) acting with force or violence*
   a. The police took **drastic** measures to end the crime wave.
   b. The most **drastic** changes in centuries* have taken place during our lifetime.
   c. In the interests of justice,* **drastic** action must be taken.
10. wharf (hwôrf) platform built on the shore or out from the shore beside which ships can load or unload
   a. We watched the exhausted* laborers unloading the cargo on the wharf.
   b. The lawyer insisted* that his client* was never seen near the wharf where the crime had taken place.
   c. Waiting at the wharf for the supply ships to unload was a starving multitude* of people.

11. amend (a mend') change for the better; correct; change
   a. It is time you amended your ways.
   b. Each time they amended the plan, they made it worse.
   c. Rather than amend the club's constitution again, let us discard* it and start afresh.

12. ballot (bal' at) piece of paper used in voting; the whole number of votes cast; the method of secret voting; to vote or decide by using ballots
   a. Clyde, confident* of victory, dropped his ballot into the box.
   b. After we counted the ballots a second time, Leo's victory was confirmed.*
   c. To avoid embarrassing the candidates,* we ballot instead of showing hands.

Words in Use
Read the following passage to see how the new words are used in it.

A Time for Decision
Carl Brown walked wearily* from the bus stop, his thoughts preoccupied* with the day's events. He had become accustomed to receiving the blame for his colleagues'* mistakes. He could remain complacent* when less deserving workers were promoted* ahead of him. He could even maintain an air of indifference* when the young man he had trained now snubbed him. What he could not endure was the ridicule of his fellow employees.* His wrath flamed at the thought that his secret had been exposed. The legend of his honesty had died.
   Carl Brown pondered his next move. Should he resign or take even more drastic measures? His steps led past the wharf where the ships were unloading their cargoes of fruit. He looked into the dark waters and took a deep breath. No, this was not a sin that could be erased. He heaved a sigh and determined to amend his ways. Never again would he sign his ballot "Carl Smith."

Picture It
Which of the words studied in this lesson is suggested by the picture?
Fill in the Blanks

Place one of the new words in each of the blanks below.

1. When the third person she approached turned away from her, Marilyn had a vague* feeling she was being ______.
2. Achilles’______ did not cease* until he had taken revenge on the slayer of his friend.
3. As the captain_______ their situation, he realized that resistance* was in vain.*
4. Father _______ that all forms of gambling should be declared illegal.*
5. The prophet warned that the land cannot ______ such violations of morality.*
6. To diminish* the chances of raising weaklings, the ancient Spartans used to_______ to the elements the babies that they did not want.
7. The Robin Hood stories are a good illustration* of a ______ from the Middle Ages.
8. The ______ is the symbol* of the democratic way of choosing leaders.
9. Because of the secret nature of the cargo, visits to the ______ area were prohibited.*
10. The patriot* was ______ dying for his deed.
11. We are trying to persuade* the sponsors of the bill to ______ it in order to improve its chances for passage.
12. The guinea pigs could not put up with ______ changes in their diet.

Creativity Exercise

Now make up your own sentences, one for each of the new words you have just been taught.

1. __________
2. __________
3. __________
4. __________
5. __________
6. __________
7. __________
8. __________
9. __________
10. __________
11. __________
12. __________

Spotlight On

ballot — This method of voting derives its name from the small balls (or stones) that were placed secretly in a box, a practice that is still used in some organizations even today. In city, state, and national elections, voting machines seem to be used in densely populated areas, but in farm towns and small cities, voters still drop their ballots (paper) in a box.
Word Review #7

These exercises are based on some of the words found in Lessons 37-42.

A. In each of the parentheses below there are two choices. Pick the one that fits better.

1. It was (legible, customary) for Mrs. Thorpe to leave her baby at our house when she went shopping.
2. Only a (drastic, deliberate) change in the weather can save our city from the flood.
3. Don't (jeopardize, rehabilitate) your future by doing something now that you may be sorry for later.
4. After the (parole, tumult) died down, the prisoners went back to their cells quietly.
5. Lucille thought that she could (ponder, endure) great pain, but a visit to the dentist changed her mind.
6. While walking across the lawn, I got (drenched, scalded) by the cold water sprinkler.
7. After the waters (receded, abided), we walked up and down the beach looking for interesting shells.
8. Our chances for success (dwindled, coincided) with each passing day.
9. When Sheldon reached the (summit, potential) of the mountain, he rested before trying to come down.
10. I was too (resigned, preoccupied) with my work to pay attention to the television set.

Answer key, p. 199

B. Opposites. In Column I are ten words from Lessons 37-42. Match them correctly with their opposite meanings in Column II.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column I</th>
<th>Column II</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>surplus</td>
<td>a. shortage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>heed</td>
<td>b. bury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unearth</td>
<td>c. written</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magnify</td>
<td>d. refuse to listen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amend</td>
<td>e. leave the same</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oral</td>
<td>f. arrive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>depart</td>
<td>g. split up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unify</td>
<td>h. happiness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wrath</td>
<td>i. stand up straight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kneel</td>
<td>j. make smaller</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Answer key, p. 199

C. Which of the vocabulary choices in parentheses fits best in these newspaper headlines?

1. Search Is on for _______ to Millionaire's Fortune (Verdict, Heir, Obstacle, Surplus)
2. False "Arabs" _______ Member of Congress (Heed, Expose, Endure, Ponder)
3. _______ of Measles Breaks Out in County (Summit, Swarm, Potential, Epidemic)
4. Accused of _______ Attempt to Sell Secrets (Legible, Customary, Majestic, Deliberate)
5. _______ History of Tribe to Be Tape-Recorded (Oral, Drastic, Complacent, Negative)
6. Bad Economic News Causes _______ at Stock Market (Charity, Multitude, Verdict, Tumult)
7. Major Refuses to _______ by Previous Agreement (Unify, Abide, Recede, Snub)
8. Forced to _______ Tonight's Show, Apologizes Producer (Magnify, Cancel, Unify, Nominate)
10. Tells Life Story of Michael Jackson _______ (Clergy, Ballot, Biography, Indifference)

Answer key, p. 199

D. From the list of words below choose the word that means:

vandal wobble indifference endure placard rehabilitate
legend coincide swarm tumult resign municipal
complacent drench maintain transparent verdict wasp
abide nominate snub legible pension contagious
multitude potential dwindle obesity ballot surplus

1. the exercise of a democratic privilege and may be done by sophisticated machinery or simply by a piece of paper
2. a stinging insect and also is a well-known acronym, an abbreviation whose letters stand for the name of a group
3. a condition caused by overeating and comes from a Latin word meaning “to eat away”
4. can be used but figuratively can mean able to be clearly seen or noticed
5. a person who defaces or damages public property and is based on the name of a German tribe that destroyed Rome in A.D. 455
6. gradually decrease to a vanishing point and rhymes with *swindle*
7. move like a dazed boxer and also may refer to the trembling or shaking of one's voice
8. saturate or wet through and through and is closely related to the word *drink*
9. a story handed down from early times as well as a key or explanation on a map, or picture
10. restore a person to usefulness and normalcy as well as restore a building or a neighborhood that has fallen upon bad times

---

**E. Writing a Feature Article.** The following article uses 10 words that appeared in Lessons 37–42. Fill in the blanks with those words, selected from the group below:

- abide
- deprived
- heed
- obstacle
- transparent
- amend
- drastic
- heir
- potential
- tumult
- customary
- drenched
- indifference
- rehabilitate
- tyrant
- deliberate
- dwindling
- legend
- surplus
- wrath

The 20th century is [1] to the most memorable events in world history—skyrocketing population, fantastic advances in medicine, science, and technology, two world wars and, shamefully, the greatest stain on the record of mankind, the Holocaust. This incredible calamity that took the lives of six million innocent people, almost one-third of them children, was the brainchild of Adolf Hitler, the head of the Nazi Party in Germany from 1933 to 1945.

With thoroughness and efficiency, this [2] and his willing henchmen organized and carried out a [3] program of annihilation against the Jewish people in Germany and the countries he conquered during World War II. The Holocaust [4] the soil of Europe with Jewish blood, as the Nazis, often with the cooperation of the local population, built concentration camps where the killing took place.

At first, the Nazis [5] the Jews of their civil rights. Then they adopted more [6] measures, ending with the notorious concentration camps. Then came the roundups. Jewish families were brutally dragged from their homes in the dead of night, packed into cattle cars, and sent to distant concentration camps throughout Europe, primarily in Poland.

Many thousands died from starvation, disease, and torture even before they reached their destination. The survivors were divided into two groups. Those capable of working were assigned to Nazi factories, where they were literally worked to death, and the others were immediately sent to the gas chambers. The mass killings, at first carried out by death squads in front of open graves, were speeded up with more sophisticated killing devices. Desperate efforts made by Jewish groups in the United States and elsewhere to stop the senseless slaughter of their kinsmen were met with [7] by the Allies.

This tragic event is no myth or [8], though some skeptics pay no [9] to the mountains of evidence—the [10] number of survivors who still have their concentration camp number tattooed on their arms, the pictures from the daily papers of that time, the mounds of shoes, hair, gold teeth discovered by the Allied soldiers who liberated the concentration camp inmates, and, most convincing of all, the disappearance of six million Jews who once lived in hundreds of cities and towns throughout Europe.

---

**F. Words That Do Double Duty.** The following words in Lessons 37–42 are capable of serving as more than one part of speech.

- surplus (n., adj.)
- deliberate (adj., v.)
- summit (n., adj.)
- swarm (n., v.)
- wobble (n., v.)
- negative (n., adj.)
- pension (n., v.)
- parole (n., v.)
- snub (n., v.)
- ballot (n., v.)

Make up two sentences for each of the above words, showing how it could be used as two different parts of speech.

Examples: My little brother seems to have a *surplus* (adj.) of energy that he must exhaust before he goes to sleep.

Our recent walkathon left us with a handy *surplus* (n.) that we will donate to a charitable cause.
100 Frequently Misspelled Words

A good technique for mastering these spelling words is to write each one five times and then to have a friend ask you to spell them aloud. Note the clues to correct spelling.

1. access (cc, ss) 51. laudable (aud)
2. acme (no k) 52. lax (ax)
3. acquainted (cq) 53. license (c, s)
4. adroit (oi) 54. lieutenant (ieu)
5. alleged (lleg) 55. lightning (bolt, no e)
6. ascend (sc) 56. legion (gi)
7. asset (ss) 57. lethal (al)
8. barrel (rr, l) 58. liable (able)
9. benefited (one t) 59. medieval (eval)
10. bias (ia) 60. mortgage (t)
11. bigot (got) 61. naive (ai)
12. cache (ch) 62. noise (oi)
13. cemetery (three e's) 63. occasionally (cc, ll)
14. changeable (ea) 64. oust (ou)
15. circuit (ui) 65. pamphlet (ph)
16. coerce (oe) 66. parallel (ll, l)
17. colossal (l, ss, l) 67. perceive (ei)
18. concur (cur) 68. personnel (nn, l)
19. cope (no k) 69. phlegm (ph, gm)
20. coup (ou) 70. picnicking (ck)
21. death (ear) 71. plague (gue)
22. debris (ris) 72. possession (ss, ss)
23. defendant (ant) 73. procedure (ced)
24. devout (ou) 74. puny (un)
25. diptheria (pth) 75. questionnaire (nn)
26. discern (sc) 76. quell (qu)
27. dismissal (miss) 77. racist (ci)
28. dissent (ss) 78. raze (z)
29. dupe (up) 79. realm (ea)
30. elapse (pse) 80. remembrance (ran)
31. embarrass (rr, ss) 81. rue (ue)
32. existence (en) 82. scissors (ciss)
33. exult (ul) 83. seize (ei)
34. fatal (tal) 84. senile (ile)
35. forfeit (ei) 85. senior (io)
36. frail (ai) 86. sergeant (ser)
37. frugal (al) 87. siege (ie)
38. fulfill (l, ll) 88. sophomore (pho)
39. grammar (mma) 89. source (our)
40. guarantee (ua, tee) 90. sulphur (phur)
41. harass (r, ss) 91. superintendent (ent)
42. hoard (oa) 92. surge (ur)
43. hoax (oa) 93. surpass (pass)
44. hosiery (ie) 94. usurp (sur)
45. inane (ane) 95. vacuum (uu)
46. indispensable (able) 96. venom (om)
47. irate (ate) 97. vigil (il)
48. jewelry (lr) 98. waitress (ess)
49. junior (io) 99. yield (ie)
50. labeled (l) 100. yolk (lk)
BONUS LESSON

125 More Difficult (But Essential) Words

Move up on the vocabulary ladder. Try adding these specially selected words to your collection.

1. **abate** (ə bátˈ) to decrease in force or intensity; to decrease in value or amount
   a. When the wind changed direction, the air grew quiet and the storm abated.
   b. The salesman could not abate the price of the automobile, without conferring with the manager.
   c. Although the doctors hoped the epidemic would abate, the number of hospital admissions did not decrease.

2. **abhor** (ə hōrˈ) to regard with extreme distaste
   a. Many people abhor handling snakes, but most snakes are quite harmless.
   b. The interior decorator abhorred the thought of painting the kitchen walls purple.
   c. After dining at the Japanese restaurant, the tourist exclaimed, “I love most Japanese food, but I abhor eating uncooked fish.”

3. **acclimate** (ə klīmˈat) to adapt, to adjust
   a. It is difficult for the human body to acclimate to abrupt changes in temperature.
   b. Dogs and cats usually acclimate easily to living in a home with small children.
   c. Most zookeepers think animals acclimate successfully to a simulated natural environment.

4. **adage** (ə đāj) a proverb
   a. We often find out that the adage “haste makes waste” is true.
   b. Parents often teach their children by reciting adages, such as, “a stitch in time saves nine.”
   c. If you want to get rich, remember the adage, “a penny saved is a penny earned.”

5. **aegis** ( ēˈjis) defense; sponsorship, a shield
   a. In Greek mythology Apollo, the god of the sun, carried an aegis that provoked fear in his opponents.
   b. Freedom of speech is sheltered by the aegis of the Constitution’s first amendment.
   c. Under the aegis of the fire department, the Fourth of July committee arranged a magnificent fireworks display.

6. **affluent** (afˈlō lont) rich; having material wealth
   a. Some parents think that children are living in an affluent society with too many games and toys.
   b. The number of affluent people with assets of more than one billion dollars has increased every year.
   c. The recent growth of the computer industry created a large number of affluent company presidents.

7. **alleviate** (ə lēvˈē at) relieve; lessen; make more bearable
   a. Pharmaceutical manufacturers are always seeking new drugs to alleviate pain.
   b. After a death in a family, counselors may be able to alleviate the sorrow of the deceased’s relatives.
   c. The government tried to alleviate the problems faced by the people who lost their homes during the mountain wildfire.

8. **altercation** (ə lərˈka ˈshen) a noisy angry argument
   a. The judge cited the two lawyers with contempt after their lengthy altercation in the courtroom.
   b. A policeman had to intervene when two motorists became involved in an altercation after a traffic accident.
   c. During a major league baseball playoff game, a pitch that struck the batter started an altercation that involved players from both teams.
9. **antithesis** (an' tī thōs'əs) opposite; contrast
   a. Some religions teach that free will, that is, our ability to determine our actions, is the **antithesis** of fatalism.
   b. Hitting below the belt in a boxing match is the **antithesis** of fair play.
   c. The **antithesis** of live Broadway dramatic theater is a television sitcom.

10. **atheist** (ə 'thē əst) a person who denies the existence of God
    a. The **atheist** is quite different from the agnostic, who is not sure whether there is a God.
    b. During World War II, soldiers in life-threatening combat often proclaimed: “There are no **atheists** in foxholes.”
    c. When the judge asked the witness to swear that she would tell the truth, the witness replied that she could not, since she was an **atheist**.

11. **avid** (ə vid') extremely eager, enthusiastic
    a. The candidate was accused of having an **avid** desire for personal power.
    b. High school English teachers encourage their students to be **avid** readers.
    c. The football team’s **avid** approach to training resulted in a winning season.

12. **belligerent** (bə lī' jə rant) a fighting attitude; warlike
    a. The boxing coach urged his fighter to be more **belligerent** at the beginning of the match.
    b. The most **belligerent** television talk show guests were in favor of the war.
    c. A truce was arranged between the two **belligerent** nations.

13. **benevolent** (bə ne' və lənt) disposed to doing good; generous; charitable
    a. The **benevolent** heat of the sun is used to supply large parts of the worldwide solar power.
    b. Mother Theresa’s **benevolent** work in Third World nations made her famous.
    c. **Benevolent** philanthropies have contributed millions of dollars toward cancer research.

14. **benign** (bə nin') favorable; good-hearted; kind
    a. Although there can be fierce rainstorms and windstorms and droughts in California, the weather there is usually **benign**.
    b. Some tumors are virulent and therefore must be treated at once, but many tumors are of a **benign** nature.
    c. The **benign** personality of the professor made him a favorite on campus.

15. **bizarre** (ba zər') fantastically out of the ordinary; odd
    a. The church entrance was decorated with **bizarre** figures of outlandish gargoyles.
    b. Many people believe in **bizarre** superstitions, such as, don’t walk under ladders.
    c. Writers for television dramas hope to attract viewers by offering **bizarre** stories.

16. **cajole** (ka jō' lə) to persuade with flattery; to coax
    a. In order to convince his girlfriend to marry him, the man **cajoled** her by using sweet words and soft tones.
    b. The candidate for mayor, a skillful speaker, **cajoled** the voters to vote for him.
    c. When the small child ran into the busy street, the mother sometimes **cajoled** and sometimes threatened the child to be careful.

17. **candor** (kən dar') honest, or sincere expression
    a. An open mind and **candor** are qualities that we look for in a candidate for president.
    b. It was the professor’s placid temper and **candor** that made him the most popular teacher on campus.
    c. A film critic must exhibit exceptional **candor** when writing a review of a motion picture.

18. **caustic** (kəs tik') extremely sarcastic; corrosive
    a. In the debate one speaker attacked his opponent with sharp, **caustic** remarks.
    b. Automobiles wear out quickly from the **caustic** effect of salt spread on icy roads.
    c. By avoiding **caustic**, stingingly mean humor, the television talk host was able to conduct a successful interview.
19. chronological (krân a lâ' ji kl) arranged in the order of time
   a. The writer of the famous novelist’s biography needed to determine the chronological order of the subject’s novel.
   b. Scholars have differed about the chronological order of Shakespeare’s plays.
   c. In tracing the effectiveness of the knee operation he recently completed, the physician kept a chronological record of the patient’s rehabilitation therapy.

20. clandestine (klan des' tan) secret; undercover
   a. Romeo and Juliet had a clandestine meeting under her balcony because their parents did not approve of their romance.
   b. James Bond has a series of clandestine affairs with beautiful women in most of the James Bond films.
   c. The police sometimes use clandestine sting operations in order to reduce criminal activity.

21. cliché (klē shā') an expression that has become overly familiar or commonplace
   a. Most television programs have become clichéd, following worn-out formulas.
   b. The writer’s stories were rejected by the magazine editor because they contained plots that were filled with clichés.
   c. The new wave of architects have been trying to vary the same, lookalike, old-fashioned cliché house plans.

22. coerce (ko es') to restrain or dominate by force
   a. Policemen were stationed along the parade route to coerce the crowd and keep order.
   b. When the prisoners would not obey the guards, they were coerced into their cells.
   c. Since the candidate for office could not coerce the voters to vote for her, she used persuasion.

23. coherent (kö hir' ant) logical; consistent; understandable
   a. The president wanted to write a coherent speech about the economy that would be easy to understand.
   b. The creative writing instructor explained that a good story should be coherent; it should be focused on one theme, and not divert from that theme.
   c. The motion picture director told the writer that the screenplay was not coherent because there were too many scenes that were not related to the plot.

24. condone (kan dōn') to excuse; pardon; overlook
   a. Public school authorities do not condone the use of force by the teacher.
   b. Because the basketball star led the team to a championship, many of his social shortcomings were condoned.
   c. Most dog trainers do not condone the use of spiked choke collars to control dogs.

25. connive (ka niv') to conspire; to cooperate secretly to perform a wrong act
   a. It was revealed that foreign spies connived with criminals to gather information about atomic weapons.
   b. Even though the legislators opposed the bill to use government money to fund an obsolete military weapon, they connived with other members of congress to pass the bill.
   c. In planning the bank robbery, the thieves connived with the drivers of the armored truck to drive away after they made their delivery.

26. corpulent (kôr' pü lant) having a large bulky body; obese; fat
   a. A recent survey revealed that many Americans are corpulent because they eat large portions at meals.
   b. Nutritionists disagree about which foods have made young children so corpulent.
   c. Fast-food restaurants have denied that their food has made Americans corpulent.

27. covert (kô vért') not openly shown; secret; clandestine
   a. The lioness placed her kittens in a covert cave to keep them safe.
   b. Before introducing herself to the charming-looking man at the party, the young woman glanced at him covertly.
   c. To maintain the security of the nation, covert investigations by the CIA are sometimes necessary.
28. **criterion** (kritesı' na) a standard on which a judgment may be based; a measure
   a. Tasty food is the **criterion** for a popular fast-food restaurant.
   b. Professional organizations usually determine the major **criterion** for membership.
   c. Motion picture reviewers have always maintained that fast action is the **criterion** for an Academy Award nomination.

29. **culpable** (kal' pa-bal) guilty; able to be blamed
   a. A trial will take place to determine whether the Olympic committee member who was accused of bribery is actually **culpable**.
   b. Since the company treasurer was out of the country at the time the money was stolen, he was not **culpable**.
   c. The hunter thought the field he hunted on was not private; therefore he was not **culpable** of trespassing.

30. **cursory** (kursa' re) rapidly and superficially performed; hasty
   a. During the **cursory** inspection of the restaurant kitchen, the inspector did not find any violations of the rules for cleanliness.
   b. Because the students had given the textbook only a **cursory** reading, they were unable to pass the examination.
   c. Since the train passed so quickly through the magnificent gorge, the tourist could get only a **cursory** glimpse of its beauty.

31. **decadent** (deksa' dant) marked by decay or decline
   a. A large amount of money was donated by the philanthropist, who hoped to have the **decadent** opera house restored.
   b. The rooms in the house we rented were old, worn out, dark, and dusty; there was a **decadent** air about them.
   c. Some art critics pointed out that modern paintings lacked vitality and freshness, and that a **decadent** artistic age had begun.

32. **devious** (de'vev es) cunning; deceptive; roundabout
   a. Since reindeer cannot be steered when pulling a sled, they will always take a **devious** route to the driver's destination.
   b. It was difficult to determine the truth of the witness' contradictory statements because of his **devious** manner.
   c. When the professor's **devious** lecture constantly strayed from the main topic, no one in the classroom understood what he was saying.

33. **digress** (di'gres') to turn aside from the main subject; stray
   a. The members of the debating team were warned that they would lose the debate if they continued to **digress** from the proposed subject.
   b. After the minister had spoken for ten minutes about the pleasures of playing basketball, he said he had **digressed** too long and should return to his sermon.
   c. The small creek in front of our house **digressed** from the main river that had been formed by the melting snow on the mountains.

34. **dormant** (dör'mant) inactive; temporarily suspended
   a. The **dormant** buds of certain types of plants may remain buried during the winter and still be able to grow in the spring.
   b. The middle-aged musician who had just become famous said that talent may lie **dormant** during one's youth.
   c. The injured worker's lawyer asked the judge why his client's claim had lain **dormant** for so many months.

35. **duress** (droyes') forcible restraint: coercion
   a. During World War II, American prisoners of war in Bataan were marched 55 miles under **duress**.
   b. After arguing violently with the referee, the basketball coach was escorted out of the area under **duress**.
   c. It is illegal for a person to sign a contract while under a form of **duress**, such as loss of life, imprisonment, or fine.
36. egotist (ˈe-gə-tist) a person who talks too much about himself; a conceited person
   a. Because egotists are always talking about their own lives, their friends become bored in their company.
   b. Egoists rarely listen to advice from friends or family because they feel certain that they know everything.
   c. The egoist's e-mail address was "thegreatest.com."

37. elusive (ˈəl-vəs) tending to evade; hard to understand or define
   a. Despite years of research by famous specialists, the cure for cancer has proved to be elusive.
   b. When questioned by the police, the suspect, who had actually committed the crime, gave his questioners elusive, insubstantial answers.
   c. None of the football players on the all-star team could tackle the famous quarterback, one of the most elusive ball carriers in professional football.

38. emulate (ˈem-yū-lāt) to copy or imitate
   a. The Microsoft Windows system is regarded as the most efficient program for personal computers; therefore, all software companies want to emulate it.
   b. The basketball player admired his coach so much that he emulated his manner of speaking, walking, and dressing.
   c. Eager for success, the newly hired newspaper reporter tried to emulate the managing editor's writing style.

39. eulogy (ˈə-lōj-ə) a speech or writing of high praise
   a. The eulogy the student delivered at his teacher's funeral brought tears to the eyes of the mourners.
   b. At her inauguration the newly elected governor's eulogy listed the accomplishments of the previous governor.
   c. When the famous author Ernest Hemingway was thought to have died in an airplane accident, he was amused to read many eulogies in the newspapers.

40. exacerbate (eks'ər-bāt) to make more violent, bitter, or severe
   a. The pain in the pitcher's sore elbow was exacerbated when he pitched a full game after only one day's rest.
   b. In an argument with the basketball referee, the loud voice of the player exacerbated the intensity of the disagreement.
   c. The mood of the protesters was exacerbated when the police would not allow them to march down the main street of the town.

41. exhort (eks'ər-t) to incite by argument or advice, urge strongly
   a. The candidate exhorted members of his party to be certain to vote for him on election day.
   b. In his speech, the president exhorted citizens to ask what they could do for their country.
   c. When the actors on the stage could not be heard by the director, who was sitting in the balcony of the theater, they were exhorted to speak louder.

42. expedite (eks'ə-pa-dīt) to execute promptly; speed up
   a. The company's large number of orders were expedited when the shipping clerk decided to use an airborne delivery company.
   b. By passing the initiative to raise ten million dollars for a new library, the voters expedited the building schedule.
   c. The new dam on Provo River will expedite the flow of water to the fields where sugar beets are grown.

43. fallacious (fə-lā'shəs) deceiving or misleading
   a. Evidence that rests solely upon isolated facts is usually fallacious.
   b. The medical study was carelessly prepared, full of inaccurate data, and was, therefore, fallacious.
   c. In a desperate effort to gather votes, the candidate employed fallacious, invalid, unreasonable arguments.
44. fracas (frä' käs) a noisy quarrel; brawl
   a. When we see more than two professional wrestlers in the ring at one time, we might think we are watching a fracas more than a wrestling match.
   b. A fracas took place between the two students after they bumped against each other on the stairs.
   c. Because there is so much pushing and shoving in professional ice hockey games, they rarely end without a fracas.

45. furtive (fër' tiv) underhanded; secret; stealthy
   a. Although photographing paintings was prohibited in the museum, the tourist furtively snapped a picture.
   b. Having been taught by her mother not to stare at anyone, she allowed herself only a furtive glance at the motion picture star.
   c. Spy stories always seem to feature a furtive and sinister enemy agent.

46. garrulous (ga' rú lás) talkative; wordy
   a. The talk show host could not seem to stop the garrulous guest from telling one uninteresting story after another.
   b. The invited speaker’s lengthy, garrulous speech at the graduation exercises put some members of the audience to sleep.
   c. If you need to take a nap, hope that you are not sitting next to a garrulous neighbor on a long airplane flight.

47. gesticulate (jes tik’ ú lát') to make gestures especially when speaking
   a. Englishmen think that French people speak louder and gesticulate more than English people.
   b. The candidate for the United States Senate gesticulated violently with his hands and arms in order to add passion to his remarks.
   c. When U.S. President Harry Truman wanted to stress an opinion, he gesticulated by making a chopping movement with his open hands.

48. heterogeneous (het a ro je' nás) consisting of dissimilar ingredients; mixed
   a. Teaching a heterogeneous group of skiers, beginners, and intermediates in one class, for example, is extremely difficult.
   b. The entomologist’s heterogeneous collection of insects, featuring both flying and crawling insects, was on display at the museum.
   c. The heterogeneous religious population of postwar Iraq is made up of Shiite Muslims, Sunni Muslims, and Christians.

49. imbibe (im b' b') to receive into the mind and retain; drink
   a. The more cigarettes the inmates smoked, the more they wanted to imbibe brandy and soda.
   b. The roots of plants are able to imbibe fluids from the soil, although we cannot see it happening.
   c. The heat of the sun’s rays was imbibed by the sunbathers.

50. impasse (im' pas) no obvious escape; deadlock
   a. The two negotiators in the newspaper strike reached an impasse when they could not agree on a salary package for the delivery personnel.
   b. At the edge of the river, the general realized that his army was at an impasse because the bridge had been destroyed.
   c. As soon as the bank robber found himself in a dead end alley without a way out, he realized that he was at an impasse.

51. impeccable (im pek' abl) free from fault or blame; flawless
   a. Although we had studied French for only one year, our pronunciation was impeccable.
   b. After driving a bus for 40 years without an accident, the driver received an award for impeccable service.
   c. When you engage an interior decorator, you should be able to be sure of impeccable taste in furniture and window treatment.
52. **incarcerate** (in kā' sā rāt) to put in prison  
   a. After the jury pronounced the defendant guilty, the judge determined that the defendant should be **incarcerated** for ten years.  
   b. The bank robbers **incarcerated** the bank manager and the hostages in the large vault while they made their escape.  
   c. Many lawyers believe that children under the age of 16 should not be **incarcerated** in the same prisons as adults.

53. **incriminate** (in krī'm a nāt) to show evidence of involvement in a crime  
   a. When faced with the fear of being sent to jail, criminals will sometimes offer evidence that will **incriminate** their associates.  
   b. Because the detectives believed a murder had been committed, they searched the house for **incriminating** information.  
   c. The investigators found an **incriminating** e-mail message on the suspect's computer, offering to plan a bank robbery.

54. **incumbent** (in kumb' ant) the holder of an office; occupant  
   a. The City Council voted to provide an adequate salary for the mayor, so that the **incumbent** could live comfortably.  
   b. It is generally believed that in a congressional election **incumbents** have a significant advantage over their opponent.  
   c. The minister of the church was eager to take over the duties of the present **incumbent**.

55. **indigent** (in' di jint) poor; impoverished  
   a. The **indigent** population in the United States has benefited from the liberal welfare laws.  
   b. During the nineteenth century each town or parish was responsible for its own disabled and **indigent** citizens.  
   c. The wealthy Alaskan businessman set up a philanthropic organization designed to help the **indigent** in Alaska find jobs.

56. **indolent** (in' də lānt) disliking activity; habitually lazy  
   a. The fact is, said the character in the novel, I don't like to exert myself; I have a naturally **indolent** disposition.  
   b. The **indolent** boy scout would not take part in the difficult, hard task of gathering wood for the campfire.  
   c. It was his **indolent** nature that allowed him to lie in the sun all day and avoid any kind of sport or game.

57. **inept** ('in ept') lacking in fitness or aptitude; incompetent  
   a. The **inept** lawyer was fired when his client found out he had not graduated from law school.  
   b. When it was revealed that the truck driver was not wearing his eyeglasses, the police investigating the accident reported that he was **inept**.  
   c. It was obvious that the battleship captain's **inept** maneuvers to avoid ramming the pier were going to cause an accident.

58. **innocuous** (in nak' ŭ əs) harmless  
   a. You can add a cool green color to foods safely by using the **innocuous** coloring in spinach.  
   b. People who keep snakes as pets wonder why so many of their friends tend to fear one of the most **innocuous** animals.  
   c. Most bungee jumpers think it is an exciting experience, and a relatively safe, **innocuous** sport.

59. **insolent** (in' só lānt) exhibiting boldness; impudent; arrogant  
   a. **Insolent** behavior toward an officer in the armed forces will result in a court martial.  
   b. When the taxi driver received a small tip from his customer, she gave him an **insolent**, haughty stare.  
   c. The personnel manager of the company decided to fire the **insolent**, disrespectful sales manager for arguing with a customer.
60. **intrepid** (in tre' pad) fearless; brave; bold
   a. During the forest fire in the San Bernardino Mountains, the firefighters displayed **intrepid** courage when they saved the children trapped in a burning house.
   b. In the Special Olympics the handicapped skiers showed **intrepid** determination when racing on the steep slopes.
   c. Trapeze artists in the circus perform **intrepid** maneuvers high above the circus floor.

61. **inundate** (in' an dät) to cover with a flood; overflow; overwhelm
   a. Some educators believe that it is never too early to **inundate** young children with a love of music.
   b. The gardener was chagrined to find that the owner of the house had **inundated** the cactus plant with too much water.
   c. If you watch television, be prepared to be **inundated** by a myriad of advertisements.

62. **irrelevant** (i rel' avant) not relating to the subject at hand
   a. Earl's **irrelevant** remarks embarrassed his wife at the party.
   b. The lawyer objected to the testimony, claiming it was **irrelevant**.
   c. Since we were discussing recipes, Chloe's cosmetics comment was **irrelevant**.

63. **itinerary** (i tin' a rer ē) a travel plan; proposed route of a journey
   a. The **itinerary** for the class trip would start in Buffalo.
   b. No matter what our **itinerary** says, Dad has the last word about our destination.
   c. Our **itinerary** indicates that if it's Tuesday, it must be Paris.

64. **judicious** (joo dis' as) showing good judgment
   a. A **judicious** investment brought Carlos considerable profit.
   b. King Solomon is said to have made a **judicious** decision.
   c. Dropping physics turned out to be a **judicious** move on my part.

65. **lament** (la ment') to mourn; express grief
   a. The national **lament** for the dead leader was genuine.
   b. A loud **lament** was heard when the grades were posted.
   c. Do something in haste and **lament** in leisure.

66. **lethargy** (leth' ar ē) forgetfulness; drowsy indifference
   a. We could not arouse Irwin from his state of **lethargy**.
   b. After a big meal, I sometimes give in to **lethargy**.
   c. Shaking off his usual **lethargy**, Spencer got right to work.

67. **lucid** (loo sid) easily understood; clear; mentally sound
   a. Professor White's explanations are always commendably **lucid**.
   b. I have never heard a **lucid** explanation of Einstein's theory.
   c. The detective's **lucid** analysis led him to the murderer.

68. **lucrative** (loo kra tiv) profitable
   a. The business that had been so **lucrative** was now bankrupt.
   b. Edna's investment in real estate was happily **lucrative**.
   c. When his invention proved to be **lucrative**, Ralph retired.

69. **ludicrous** (loo di kras) silly; absurd
   a. Teachers hear many flimsy excuses but Andre's was truly **ludicrous**.
   b. "I find your proposal to be **ludicrous**," Rosita's boss declared.
   c. It's simply **ludicrous** to think that a copper bracelet could cure arthritis.

70. **magnanimous** (mag nan' a mas) unselfish; generous
   a. Bertha's **magnanimous** act won praise from the community.
   b. In a **magnanimous** ruling, Judge Dicker released the sick convict.
   c. It's **magnanimous** of my cousin to support an orphan in Kenya.
71. **malevolent** (ma lev' a lant) evil
   a. Warren's **malevolent** behavior was attributed to his illness.
   b. Dickens' portrayal of the **malevolent** Uriah Heep is a masterpiece.
   c. None of us were aware of Murdoch's **malevolent** intentions.

72. **mediate** (mé' dé at) to bring about a settlement; resolve differences
   a. Lawyer Harper was asked by both sides to **mediate**.
   b. When my sister and I quarrel, Mom steps in to **mediate**.
   c. The **mediator's** ruling was seen as favorable to management.

73. **metaphor** (met' a fór) figure of speech in which different things are compared without using the words as or like
   a. His "battleship husband" sailed into the room is a **metaphor**.
   b. Good authors often use **metaphors** in their prose.
   c. In a beautiful **metaphor**, the child was likened to a butterfly.

74. **meticulous** (ma tik' ya las) very careful about details
   a. The **meticulous** housewife was hard to please.
   b. Professor Harbage gave **meticulous** attention to our portfolios.
   c. When packing parachutes, one must be **meticulous**.

75. **militant** (mil' a tant) ready to fight; warlike
   a. We are **militant** in defense of our freedom.
   b. Phil's **militant** posture in the schoolyard kept the bullies away.
   c. **Militant** parents picketed in front of the district office.

76. **morbid** (mor' bid) unhealthy; pertaining to disease; gruesome
   a. Doctor Grill spared us the **morbid** details.
   b. I was in the mood for a comedy, but the **morbid** tone of the movie did not help me.
   c. Poe's poem, "The Raven," strikes me as totally **morbid**.

77. **mundane** (mun dán') concerned with the ordinary
   a. The president has little time for **mundane** matters.
   b. **Mundane** details bored me.
   c. I hate biographies when they focus on **mundane** events.

78. **nefarious** (nə far' ē as) wicked; sinful; evil
   a. The **nefarious** deeds of the serial killer shocked the nation.
   b. Mr. Hyde committed a string of **nefarious** murders.
   c. District Attorney Trop labeled the Hogans as **nefarious** criminals.

79. **nemesis** (nem' sás) an unbeatable rival; person or thing that punishes
   a. Roger can't beat me in chess because I'm his **nemesis**.
   b. Acting as Jean Valjean's **nemesis**, Javert pursued him relentlessly.
   c. Little Bellmore High, our **nemesis**, whipped us again.

80. **nomad** (nō' mad) wanderer
   a. Having lived in six different states, you might call us **nomads**.
   b. The **nomadic** tribe constantly searched for fresh water.
   c. Since buying the mobile home, we live the lives of **nomads**.

81. **nonchalant** (non' sha lant) cool; indifferent; calmly unconcerned
   a. Surprisingly, Lorenzo took the news in a **nonchalant** manner.
   b. We were all excited about the game but Eileen remained **nonchalant**.
   c. The actress puffed on her cigarette in a **nonchalant** fashion.

82. **nostalgia** (no stal' ja) yearning for the past
   a. A wave of **nostalgia** swept over us at Thanksgiving time.
   b. Giving in to **nostalgia**, Susan wept for the days of her youth.
   c. In the poem, Miniver Cheevy had **nostalgic** yearnings for the Middle Ages.
83. **oblivion** (ə blivˈ ə n) a state of being forgotten; unaware of what is going on
   - His once-famous novel has now sunk into **oblivion**.
   - Ella rescued that song from **oblivion**.
   - The candidate arose from **oblivion** to become the leading contender.

84. **obsolete** (əbˈsə lət) no longer in use; worn out
   - The government is auctioning **obsolete** computers.
   - It seems that typewriters are now considered **obsolete**.
   - New medicines have rendered some of the standard pills **obsolete**.

85. **odious** (əˈdē əs) hateful; disgusting
   - Violet was upset by Joe's **odious** remarks.
   - The zookeeper's **odious** treatment of the animals got him fired.
   - Shelley's **odious** table manners caused the breakup of our friendship.

86. **omnipotent** (ə məˈnip ə tant) all-powerful
   - In his tiny country, the king was **omnipotent**.
   - The successful police chief was **omnipotent** in our town.
   - **Omnipotent** is the word of the comic book dictator.

87. **onus** (əˈnəs) burden; obligation
   - The hospital bore the **onus** for the patient's death.
   - My partner reluctantly agreed to share the **onus** for our bankruptcy.
   - Judge Meyers ruled that the **onus** for the fire was correctly placed on the security guard.

88. **ostensible** (ə stənˈsə bəl) apparent; on the surface; professed
   - The **ostensible** reason for the investment was to help the airline.
   - **Ostensibly**, Alec took the job to gain experience.
   - I refused to believe Maria's **ostensible** innocence.

89. **panacea** (pəˈnə sē ə) cure-all; remedy for everything
   - Researchers are close to finding a **panacea** for asthma.
   - We cannot give up the search for a **panacea** for Middle East peace.
   - The drug was useful, but it was no **panacea** for the troublesome disease.

90. **paradox** (parˈə doks) statement that seems to contradict itself
   - Calling the coward the bravest man in the room is a **paradox**.
   - It was **paradoxical** for the weakest team to be leading the league.
   - In the state with the lowest yearly rainfall, the downpour was a **paradox**.

91. **pariah** (pəˈrē ə) outcast; person who is shunned by others
   - Labeled a **pariah** by his colleagues, Davis resigned from the company.
   - Formerly respected as a businessman, today Arnold is regarded as a **pariah**.
   - For falsifying his stories, the reporter became a **pariah**.

92. **parsimonious** (pər ə məˈnē əs) stingy, cheap
   - The millionaire resented being called **parsimonious**.
   - **Parsimonious** all his life, Miller left all his wealth to the Red Cross.
   - “I prefer 'thrifty' to 'parsimonious,'” my uncle said.

93. **paucity** (pōˈsə tē) shortage; scarceness
   - Because of the **paucity** of migrant workers, the fruit remained unpicked.
   - The critics referred to the **paucity** of dancing talent in the show.
   - There was no **paucity** of courage in the Marine group.

94. **penitent** (penˈə tant) sorry for wrongdoing and willing to make amends
   - In the principal's office, the **penitent** sophomore confessed.
   - The parole board sensed that Evans was **penitent** and gave him a break.
   - When his sloppy play led to our loss, the quarterback was **penitent**.
95. **pensive** (pen' siv) thoughtful; thinking seriously
   a. In a **pensive** mood, Picasso started to paint his masterpiece.
   b. Dean Wermuth became **pensive** as she listened to the faculty complaints.
   c. “A penny for your thoughts,” Clara said to her **pensive** husband.

96. **perjury** (pür' ja ré) lying under oath
   a. Carole’s attorney cautioned her about committing **perjury**.
   b. Facing **perjury** charges, Monte confessed tearfully.
   c. If there was one crime that the judge detested, it was **perjury**.

97. **peruse** (pə rūz') to read carefully
   a. “I’d like you to **peruse** these documents tonight,” my boss said.
   b. After I **peruse** the chapter, I’ll deal with the questions.
   c. Eloise never signed anything that she hadn’t **perused** at least twice.

98. **phlegmatic** (fleg mat' ik) slow to respond; not easily excited
   a. Ben’s **phlegmatic** behavior irritated his wife no end.
   b. Because Darryl was generally **phlegmatic**, we were surprised by his lively response.
   c. Someone so **phlegmatic** could never succeed in our high-pressure business.

99. **plagiarize** (plā je rīz) using another’s words as your own
   a. The author was embarrassed when he was found to have **plagiarized** widely.
   b. If you **plagiarize**, you are committing a theft.
   c. Van Dyck took out a newspaper ad to apologize for his **plagiarism**.

100. **plausible** (plo' za bal) seemingly true; apparently believable
    a. I’ll admit that Cabot’s alibi was **plausible**.
    b. The scientist’s **plausible** theory collapsed under serious scrutiny.
    c. There was only one thing wrong with Ron’s **plausible** explanation—it was a lie.

101. **posthumous** (pos' cho məz) arising or occurring after one’s death
    a. The **posthumous** award was presented to Hartley’s widow.
    b. Melville’s last novel was published **posthumously**.
    c. Van Gogh’s fame grew **posthumously**.

102. **precocious** (pri kō' shəs) showing advanced development at an early age
    a. The literal meaning of **precocious** is half-baked.
    b. Since Lulu was so **precocious**, she was skipped twice at school.
    c. Only 14, the **precocious** violinist stopped the show.

103. **potpourri** (pō poo rē') mixture; medley
    a. The composer performed a **potpourri** of his hits.
    b. A **potpourri** of Faulkner’s stories was a welcome gift.
    c. Reading a **potpourri** of Lincoln’s speeches heightened my appreciation of Honest Abe.

104. **procrastinate** (pro krəs' tə nāt) delay
    a. We were warned not to **procrastinate** about doing the term paper.
    b. Jerry is quite forceful but his kid brother loves to **procrastinate**.
    c. One cannot **procrastinate** when paying income taxes.

105. **prognosticate** (prog' nos tə kāt) predict
    a. The thunder and lightning **prognosticated** a huge storm.
    b. Judging from his stock market losses, my uncle can’t **prognosticate** too well.
    c. **Prognosticating** the Academy Award winners is Marge’s favorite pastime.

106. **prolific** (prə lif' ik) producing much; fertile
    a. The **prolific** author produced three best-sellers last year.
    b. We adopted the **prolific** cat’s entire litter.
    c. Renoir was one of the world’s most **prolific** painters.
107. quandary (kwon’ do re) dilemma; condition of doubt  
   a. When he had to choose a new car, my father was in a quandary.  
   b. Eloise admitted to being in a quandary over a new hairstyle.  
   c. Vince was in a quandary when his neighbor asked to borrow his guitar.  

108. rabid (rab’ id) fanatical; furious; infected with rabies  
   a. The rabid fans caused a riot when their soccer team lost.  
   b. Clyde and Cleo are rabid antique enthusiasts.  
   c. Having been bitten by a possibly rabid dog, Jeff needed immediate treatment.  

109. rendezvous (ran’ da voo) meeting place; meeting by arrangement  
   a. We will rendezvous with the 82nd Airborne at dawn.  
   b. Our secret rendezvous turned out to be not so secret.  
   c. Let’s rendezvous at the hotel’s swimming pool.  

110. rescind (ri sind’) to cancel; to repeal  
   a. General Moore tried to rescind his order but it was too late.  
   b. Congress plans to rescind the unworkable new tax code.  
   c. Before his appointment could be rescinded, Li Chen withdrew.  

111. sanguine (sang’ gwan) confident; hopeful; optimistic  
   a. I’m not sanguine about our team’s chances this year.  
   b. Sanguine about Wall Street, Alfredo invested heavily.  
   c. Paulette wasn’t sanguine about her SAT score.  

112. simile (sim’ a le) figure of speech using as or like in which two different things are compared  
   a. The poet’s strength was in his creation of memorable similes.  
   b. To say that a joke is as old as the hills is to use a tired simile.  
   c. Mrs. Ford cautioned our English class about an overreliance on similes.  

113. skeptic (skep’ tik) one who doubts consistently; one who is hard to convince  
   a. I couldn’t convince Uncle Henry, a born skeptic.  
   b. Ruth is skeptical about Sid’s promise.  
   c. Everyone is convinced except Bradley the skeptic.  

114. slander (sian’ dar) false oral statement designed to damage a person’s reputation  
   a. Those who have tried to slander the actor have paid for it in court.  
   b. Calling Jackson a communist was a cruel slander.  
   c. Frederick denied that he had committed slander but there were witnesses.  

115. sporadic (spa rad’ ik) occurring at irregular times  
   a. Sporadic gunfire kept the troops awake all night.  
   b. At the end of his speech there was sporadic applause.  
   c. Dr. Kolitz noted the sporadic outbreak of measles in our community.  

116. superficial (söö pər fish’ al) not deep; on the surface only  
   a. The play was filled with superficial characters.  
   b. Since the bullet merely grazed his arm, it was a superficial wound.  
   c. Despite her superficial knowledge of accounting, Eliza got the job.  

117. taciturn (tas’ a türn) silent; reserved; uncommunicative  
   a. Taciturn President Coolidge was a man of few words.  
   b. Cindy is a great talker, the least taciturn person I know.  
   c. In court, the taciturn witness didn’t help the prosecution.  

118. terse (türs) brief; to the point  
   a. Al’s terse report endeared him to the company president.  
   b. The terse statement by the bridegroom was “I do.”  
   c. Normally talkative, Will startled us with his terse replies.
119. thwart (thwert) to hinder; block
   a. If you thwart Andre, you do it at your risk.
   b. The inmates' attempt to escape was thwarted by an alert guard.
   c. It took a Republican filibuster to thwart the Democrats' proposal.

120. trite (trit) overused; commonplace
   a. The compositions' trite expressions disappointed the teacher.
   b. "He works like a dog" is a trite remark.
   c. It's impossible to find a trite description in Sylvia Plath's poetry.

121. utopia (yoo to' pe a) paradise; a place where everything is perfect
   a. The reformers hoped to set up a utopia in Arizona.
   b. The Garden of Eden's utopia was upset by a serpent.
   c. While we were freezing in Maine, our parents were in a warm utopia in Florida.

122. vacillate (vas' a lat) to waver back and forth
   a. If you vacillate, the broker said, the opportunity will disappear.
   b. He who vacillates is lost, the proverb says.
   c. Once Anthony's mind is made up, he never vacillates.

123. verbose (var bōs') wordy; using more words than is necessary
   a. The judge cautioned the witness about giving verbose replies.
   b. By being verbose, Jon had huge phone bills.
   c. I wouldn't mind his being verbose if he had something worthwhile to say.

124. vindicate (vin di kat) clear; acquit; exonerate
   a. The lawyer asked the jury to vindicate his client.
   b. Javier presented his case so skillfully that his actions were vindicated.
   c. "Now I feel vindicated," the freed man declared.

125. volatile (vol' a tal) explosive; changeable
   a. The stock market has been quite volatile this year.
   b. Bert's family was fearful of his volatile moods.
   c. In a volatile speech, the dictator incited his people to violence.
Panorama of Words

In this new section, you will find the 504 Words in a variety of sources—newspapers, magazines, TV, speeches, and books. It shows that our select group of vocabulary words has been widely used by all manner of writers.

Most issues of your local newspaper, for example, will contain a number of the words you have met in these pages. Wherever else you come in contact with useful vocabulary words, you are likely to find many of the words that appear in 504 Absolutely Essential Words.

Now, for a useful summary of what you have learned in these forty-two lessons, read through the Panorama of Words, taking note of the different ways these familiar words are used. Be aware that some of these entries have been adapted or edited.

LESSON

1. **abandon** They followed him, racing through the trees for a long distance, but finally, one by one, they had to *abandon* the chase.”
   *Tarzan of the Apes,* Edgar Rice Burroughs.

2. **keen** "When he looked into her eyes, he felt a *keen* sense of enjoyment.”
   *The Explorer,* W. Somerset Maugham.

3. **jealous** “She felt extremely *jealous* of her brother and his friend because they laughed together happily.”
   *The Girl Who Kicked the Hornet's Nest,* Stieg Larsson.

4. **tact** “A number of commenters suggest that Summers' resignation was due to his lack of *tact* in dealing with the faculty.”

5. **oath** “She has stated under oath that she was pressured to lie about Mooney’s job performance in an attempt to get him fired.”
   *City Weekly,* March 1, 2001.

6. **vacant** “They sat down at a *vacant* table and waited for the omelet to be served.”
   *The Explorer,* W. Somerset Maugham.

7. **hardship** “At a time of war and economic *hardship,* the last thing we need is a tax cut for Americans who don’t need them.”
   *Barack Obama's Address,* January 25, 2011.

8. **gallant** “The General spoke of the *gallant* work of the people who tried to save the horses from the fire.”
   *Life on the Mississippi,* Mark Twain.

9. **data** “It is just not scientific to take *data* after an explosion and expect it to be meaningful in any way.”

10. **unaccustomed** “The National Hockey League players are *unaccustomed* to different colored uniforms when they play in foreign cities.”

11. **bachelor** “Quiet to the point of shyness and a lifelong *bachelor,* the lawyer needed an outgoing partner to handle the difficult cases.”
    *Scorpions,* Noah Feldman.

12. **quality** “In most countries, where people worry about air *quality* and discuss ways of reducing carbon emissions, coal is not fashionable.”
1. corpse “Her husband was sentenced last June to life in prison after being convicted of second-degree murder and abandonment of a corpse.”

2. concealed “A majority of states require a permit to carry a concealed weapon. Only two other states allow concealed weapons.”

3. dismal “The quarterback wasn’t worried when his University of Connecticut Huskies football team suffered through a dismal offensive first half.”

4. frigid “The weather was frigid this week, especially in Florida. Air temperatures ranged from the upper 20s to low 50s, and surfers all wore wet suits.”

5. inhabited “In a certain part of the country there were villages inhabited by numerous and angry settlers.”
   *Life on the Mississippi*, Mark Twain.

6. numb “At one freezing tailgate party at a Bears playoff game, Jeff Meyer, 32, of Lake in the Hills, said his fingers were a little numb.”

7. peril “The peril was different, of course, perhaps more clear than ever. We were in the nuclear arms race of the Cold War.”

8. recline “In Toyota’s new Crossover, all you had to do is pull the lever on the seat bases and the seatbacks recline up to 14 degrees.”

9. shriek “They’re going to have to find a way to measure decibels to calculate the shrieks that greeted the performers at the concert.”

10. sinister “The darkest of Shakespeare’s comedies, Measure for Measure, combines slapstick comedy with sinister dealings.”
    *Dallas-Fort Worth Register*, January 2, 2011.

11. tempt “It’s a sure thing that fall is in full swing when retailers tempt shoppers with special retail bargains.”
    *Post Kansas*, October 26, 2010.

12. wager “There will be no-limit poker games at the new casino in Atlantic City, and players will probably wager large amounts of money.”

1. typical “The appearance of our visitor was a surprise to me, since I had expected a typical country doctor.”

2. minimum “I am perfectly willing to act as business manager at a minimum salary of $500.”

3. scarce “The homeless population is rising in Jacksonville as affordable housing becomes scarcer and assistance options decrease.”

4. annual “The two daring explorers then embarked for England, and the Geographical Society of Paris awarded them the society’s annual medal.”
   *Five Weeks in a Balloon*, Jules Verne.
5. **persuade** “She is perfectly well-bred, indeed, and has the air of a woman of fashion, but no one can **persuade** me to fall in love with her.”
   *Lady Susan*, Jane Austen.

6. **essential** “After the blizzard the mayor came out first with warnings to the public to stay home, except for **essential** trips.”

7. **blend** “Having collected an army and concentrated his forces, the general must **blend** the different elements before pitching his camp.”
   *Art of War*, Sun Tzu.

8. **visible** “Everyone got up and began watching the movements of our troops below, as plainly **visible** as if but a stone’s throw away.”
   *War and Peace*, Leo Tolstoy.

9. **expensive** “Zeena always came back laden with **expensive** remedies, paying twenty dollars for an electric battery.”
   *Ethan Frome*, Edith Wharton.

10. **talent** “No, I do not have the **talent** for managing people, but I see what ought to be done.”
    *An Old-Fashioned Girl*, Louisa May Alcott.

11. **devise** “The mice summoned a council to decide how they might best **devise** means of warning themselves of the approach of their great enemy the Cat.”
    *Fables*, Aesop.

12. **wholesale** “**Wholesale** sales offered fresh evidence that demand strengthened as the holiday shopping season began.”
    *Reuters*, January 12, 2011.

1. **vapor** “Houseplants give off water **vapor** like a living humidifier, helping the indoor air feel more comfortable.”

2. **eliminate** “Without additional revenue, vital public services may be severely diminished or **eliminated**.”

3. **villain** “He was always a **villain**, smooth-spoken and clever, but a dangerous villain all the same.”
   *Beyond the City*, Arthur Conan Doyle.

4. **dense** “You can expect the fog to be quite **dense** tonight.”
   *NBC-TV*, Al Roker.

5. **utilize** “He had never before seen such a tool, but he was quick to see its virtues and to **utilize** it.”
   *Burning Daylight*, Jack London.

6. **humid** “It was now fully night-fall, and a thick **humid** fog hung over the city, soon ending in a settled and heavy rain.”
   *The Man of the Crowd*, Edgar Allan Poe.

7. **theory** “I have a **theory** that it is always the women who propose to us, and not we who propose to the women.”
   *The Picture of Dorian Gray*, Oscar Wilde.

8. **descend** “In the next two winters, an Arctic chill may **descend** on Europe, burying that continent in snow and ice.”
9. **circulate** “With LeBron James playing poorly at the beginning of each basketball game, rumors began to **circulate** about the job security of the coach.”

10. **enormous** “The surface of the valley was dotted with **enormous** trees, a strange sight so far from a Martian waterway.”
    *Thuvia, Maid of Mars*, Edgar Rice Burroughs.

11. **predict** “He didn’t **predict** the future, he knew the past—often a more dangerous thing.”
    *Twenty Years After*, Alexandre Dumas.

12. **vanish** “She felt as if all her morning’s gloom would **vanish** if she could see her husband smile when she helped him with his work.”
    *Middlemarch*, George Eliot.

---

**LESSON**

1. **tradition** “President Obama made an appearance on YouTube as part of the State of the Union **tradition**.”

2. **rural** “The average Chinese income is pennies on the dollar because more than 3/4 of their billion people population still live in **rural** areas.”

3. **burden** “It was with the greatest difficulty that prevented the men from throwing away their **burdens** and fleeing.”
   *The Return of Tarzan*, Edgar Rice Burroughs.

4. **campus** “A sixth location of the Manhattan-based cafe opened today on the university **campus**, with a barista whose sole job is to brew coffee to order.”

5. **majority** “By 7 o’clock in the evening, dinner was about over; a promenade; then a large **majority** of the party retired to their cabin.”
   *The Innocents Abroad*, Mark Twain.

6. **assemble** “Congress shall make no law to deny the right of the people peaceably to **assemble**.”
   *The Bill Of Rights*, United States Constitution.

7. **explore** “Mets owners acknowledged Friday they will **explore** selling a minority stake in the team.”

8. **topic** “It has always been a common **topic** of popular discussion whether animals think.”
   *The Analysis of Mind*, Bertrand Russell.

9. **debate** “After a long **debate**, it was agreed that they should be disarmed and not permitted to have either gun, sword or any weapon.”
   *Adventures of Robinson Crusoe*, Daniel Defoe.

10. **evade** “A driver who was trying to **evade** bullets fired from a pursuing sport-utility vehicle Wednesday noon smashed into a car.”

11. **probe** “The Georgia Bureau of Investigation is conducting a **probe** that began in late January when the company’s audit was completed.”

12. **reform** “You want to cure men of their old habits and **reform** their will in accordance with science and good sense.”
    *Notes from the Underground*, Fyodor Dostoyevsky.
LEsson 6

1. approach "My approach is simply this: You've got to slow the growth of spending by all the taxing authorities and make them live within a budget."  
   Time magazine, December 2010.

2. detect "And often, from the side of my eye, I could detect her raising a hand, and brushing something off her cheek."  
   Wuthering Heights, Emily Bronte.

3. defect "There was a radical defect somewhere, and I must search it out and cure it."  
   Pudd'head Wilson, Mark Twain.

4. employee "I think Juan is the best employee that I have ever hired, said his boss."  

5. neglect "The doctor told him that he should not neglect taking his medications regularly."  
   Salt Lake Tribune, October 30, 2009.

6. deceive "Some Senators may deceive the public by not expressing their true position on a subject."  

7. undoubtedly "While the menu guidelines are for consumers and federal programs, they will undoubtedly put pressure on the food industry."  

8. popular "The owners of the popular Inwood Road Restaurant have prepared a list of their recipes for their customers."  
   dallasnews.com, February 1, 2011.

9. thorough "In a thorough and decisive win over Utah University's basketball team, Brittney had fifteen rebounds."  
   dallasnews.com, January 2, 2011.

10. client "As a stockbroker, I want to know where each client has invested his money in the past."  

11. comprehensive "Hubbard Hospital is a certified, comprehensive center providing programs and services to more than 6,000 families annually."  
    jacksonville.com, December 1, 2009.

12. defraud "An eminent Justice of the Supreme Court of Patagascar was accused after an investigation of having obtained his appointment by defrauding the committee."  

LEsson 7

1. postpone "Rock band Kings of Leon has been forced to postpone several international tour dates because their drummer was injured in a car accident."  
   Washington Post, February 1, 2011.

2. consent "The mayor said she couldn't release information on an individual's nationality without their consent."  

3. massive "The dwellings of the islanders were almost always built upon massive stone foundations."  
   Typee, Herman Melville.

4. capsule "E-Ink uses black and white particles with opposite electrical charges, floating in tiny capsules of liquid."  

5. preserve "The Pentagon would undoubtedly like to preserve its working relationship with the Egyptian military."  
   latimes.com, February 1, 2011.
6. denounce “I confess that I expected to see my unhappy sister denounce him, and that I was disappointed by her praise.”
   Great Expectations, Charles Dickens.

7. unique “The shooting of a member of Congress cast a harsh spotlight on Arizona’s unique politics.”

8. torrent “One night there was a dreadful storm; it thundered and lightened and the rain streamed down in a dreadful torrent.”
   The Yellow Fairy Book, Andrew Lang.

9. resent “Charles never complained, he asked for nothing, he was perfectly silent; but he seemed to resent the care that was taken of him.”
   Moon and Sixpence, W. Somerset Maugham.

10. molest “It has been difficult to understand why people do certain things like murder other people, molest children, commit suicide, or commit robberies.”

11. gloomy “There is the gloomy, dreary prospect of going out to buy gifts and finding your bank account empty.”

12. unforeseen “The project will take approximately three months to complete, barring any unforeseen conditions such as rainy weather.”
    jacksonville.com, November 1, 2006.

1. exaggerate “It was silliness on your part to exaggerate this little trifle of love-making into something serious.”
   Adventure, Jack London.

2. amateur “The twins had accepted several invitations, and had also volunteered to play some duets at an amateur entertainment for the benefit of a local charity.”
   Pudd’nhead Wilson, Mark Twain.

3. mediocre “Although she had always praised her friend’s performances, she said that in this film her friend was merely a commonplace mediocre actress.”
   The Picture of Dorian Gray, Oscar Wilde.

4. variety “You can now download and print a variety of puzzles from the Sunday magazine free online.”

5. valid “There may only be about four valid title contenders in any given N.B.A. season, but those four contenders change every few years.”

6. survive “The owners of failed businesses have a million stories about why they failed, why they did not survive.”

7. weird “Florida officially has a weird deer season, one of the longest, in the nation. With careful planning, one could hunt deer in Florida from July to February.”
   Florida Times Union, February 5, 2011.

8. prominent “Cuba freed a prominent political prisoner Friday and the Roman Catholic Church said another would be released.”

9. security “But domestic production alone cannot end the threat to national security because of the high price of oil.”
10. **bulky** “Although battery technology has improved in recent years, both nickel-metal hydride and the more powerful lithium ion batteries are still too bulky.” *Business Day*, January 7, 2011.

11. **reluctant** “Photographers who were traveling around the city of Cairo on their own a few days ago are now reluctant to take their cameras into the crowded center of the city.” *New York Times*, February 4, 2011.

12. **obvious** “To keep her from marrying, he took the obvious course of keeping her at home and forbidding her to seek the company of people of her own age.” *The Adventures of Sherlock Holmes*, Sir Arthur Conan Doyle.

1. **vicinity** “Representative Peter King of New York introduced a bill to ban anyone from carrying a gun in the vicinity of a federal official.” *New York Times*, February 1, 2011.

2. **century** “Though Debussy was born in 1862 and died in 1918, this leading composer has to be considered a giant of the present century.” *New York Times*, January 12, 2011.

3. **rage** “Road rage is a common conflict on Florida Roads. It takes two drivers to be drawn into a conflict.” *Florida Times Union*, December 30, 2010.

4. **document** “I have brought copies of the documents with me. He opened a small valise and took out several bundles tied with pink tape.” *Tom Swift in the Land of Wonders*, Victor Appleton.

5. **conclude** “Although I attach no sort of credit to the fantastic Indian legend, I must conclude that I am influenced by a certain superstition of my own in this matter.” *The Moonstone*, Wilkie Collins.

6. **undeniable** “Miranda has quickly become one of a handful of go-to musicians for chamber groups that need a violinist who can play thorny works with undeniable musicality.” *New York Times*, January 20, 2011.


8. **lack** “The lack of electric lines has been the reason for reduced wind-power construction in Texas.” *New York Times*, January 21, 2011.


10. **challenge** “The New York Knicks’ only challenge will be from the Boston Celtics, who have won 20 of their last home games.” *New York Daily News*, February 7, 2011.

11. **miniature** “A rare miniature cow with markings similar to a panda bear was born on a farm in northern Colorado.” *New York Daily News*, February 7, 2011.

12. **source** “The main question for the online encyclopedia, Wikipedia, is this: How can a source be reliable when anyone can edit it?” *New York Times*, January 20, 2011.
LESSON 10

1. excel “What the ancients called a clever fighter is one who not only wins, but excels in winning with ease.” The Art of War, Sun Tzu.

2. feminine “Those were the days when a stylish woman would not wear slacks, and would wear only the most feminine styled dresses or skirts.” The Golden Road, L.M. Montgomery.

3. mount “A kind of steward appeared just as D’Artagnan and his companions were prepared to mount their horses.” Twenty Years After, Alexandre Dumas.

4. compete “You can’t try to ski in your middle forties and expect to compete with those who have been at it from childhood.” Uneasy Money, Pelham Grenville Wodehouse.

5. dread “He felt too restless to sleep, and he had a horrible dread of being arrested by the police.” Of Human Bondage, W. Somerset Maugham.

6. masculine “Women were always absent from noisy town meetings and the purely masculine gatherings at the store or tavern.” Rebecca of Sunnybrook Farm, Kate Douglas Wiggin.

7. menace “He was an animal, lacking in intelligence and spirit, a menace and a thing of fear, as the tiger and the snake are menaces and things of fear.” The Game, Jack London.

8. tendency “People who have worked very hard for their money have a tendency to invest in conservative savings accounts rather than the stock market.” New York Post, January 25, 2000.

9. underestimate “Do not underestimate the importance of cultivating friendly relations with your next-door neighbor.” Snow Country, April 2000.

10. victorious “They therefore entrenched themselves on a hill over against the enemy’s camp, and though victorious, were under greatly disadvantaged.” A Voyage to Abyssinia, Father Lobo.

11. numerous “We visited numerous overseas communities.” Language Arts & Discipline, Marlis Hellinger.

12. flexible “One trick for getting the best airline flight deals online is to have flexibility when and where you travel.” New York Daily News, April 15, 2004.

LESSON 11

1. evidence “The evidence which I have collected from various sources leads me to believe that the person who committed this murder was an American.” The Illustrious Prince, E. Phillips Oppenheim.

2. solitary “The neighborhood was a dreary one at that time; as sad and solitary by night, as any about London.” David Copperfield, Charles Dickens.

3. vision “In one serious eye disease, vision may become blurred, or a completely dark area may appear in the center of the vision.” Newsweek, May 3, 1999.
4. frequent “But besides his frequent absences, there was another barrier to friendship with him: he seemed to have a brooding nature.”
   Jane Eyre, Charlotte Bronte.

5. glimpse “The first glimpse of her new home was a delight to eye and spirit—it looked so like a big, creamy seashell stranded on the harbor shore.
   Anne's House of Dreams, Lucy Maud Montgomery.

6. recent “Although there have been many voters for recent presidential elections, voting has been on a steady decline since Kennedy vs. Nixon in 1960.”

7. decade “While she slept, six decades or more had rolled back, and she was again in her girlhood.”
   Margaret Ogilvy, James Barrie.

8. hesitate “It has been so nice to have you here, but if you only knew how difficult it was to arrange, you'd understand why I hesitate to ask you to come again.”
   The Kingdom of the Blind, E. Phillips Oppenheim.

9. absurd “His father thought that it would be absurd for him to marry a woman who he did not love.”
   The Picture of Dorian Gray, Oscar Wilde.

10. conflict “During the uprising in Algeria's main square, a smaller conflict took place down a side street.”

11. minority “Ruby Gillis was voted the handsomest girl of the year, but a small minority voted in favor of Anne Shirley.”
    Anne's House of Dreams, Lucy Maud Montgomery.

12. fiction “The newspaper columnist suspected that the report that the man was injured was fiction because no one had seen the accident.”
    City Weekly, January 4, 2011.

1. ignite “The speaker during the popular peaceful protest was reluctant to ignite popular fury by discussing the failures of the government.”
   Newsweek magazine, February 12, 2011.

2. abolish “The world is very different now, for man holds in his hands the power to abolish all forms of human poverty and all forms of human life.”
   John F. Kennedy's Inaugural Address.

3. urban “The mono-rail cable car became a new and unusual method of transportation in the future urban sections of the country.”
   The War in the Air, H.G. Wells.

4. population “How comes it, sir, that the population of the valley has been trebled in ten years?”
   The Country Doctor, Honoré de Balzac.

5. frank “Fred insisted that he was a victim of fraud, and that his frank opinion of the team’s owner’s behavior was that they had handled the situation incorrectly.”

6. pollute “We have overpopulated the earth, and we pollute the waterways, cut down the forests and fill the atmosphere with CO₂.”

7. reveal “Some day it may seem worthwhile to take up the story of the younger ones again; therefore, it will be wisest not to reveal any of that part of their lives at present.”
   Tom Sawyer, Mark Twain.
8. prohibit "There is an act to prohibit the killing of deer in the mating season."  
_The Pioneers_, James Fenimore Cooper.

9. urgent "Profound and powerful forces are shaking and remaking our world, and the urgent question of our time is whether we can make change our friend and not our enemy."  
_Bill Clinton's Inaugural Address_.

10. adequate "Without an adequate income, half the possibilities of life are shut off."  
_Of Human Bondage_, W. Somerset Maugham.

11. decrease "Proceeding northward, the quantity of rain does not appear to decrease in strict proportion to the distance toward the Arctic Circle."  
_The Voyage of the Beagle_, Charles Darwin.

12. audible "At long intervals, as he turned the corner of a distant canal, the warning cry of a gondolier was just audible."  
_The Haunted Hotel_, Wilkie Collins.

1. journalist "'But I do enjoy finding an interesting story to write about,' said a journalist of considerable local fame."  
_Can Such Things Be?,_ Ambrose Bierce.

2. famine "Just after the great war, during which no man could sow or reap, a famine came upon the land, and the people complained because of lack of food, and looked round like a starved lion."  
_King Solomon's Mines_, Rider Haggard.

3. revive "She fainted one evening in her husband's arms, and he carried her to the open window to revive her with the fresh air."  
_The Posthumous Papers of the Pickwick Club_, Charles Dickens.

4. commence "His strokes were long and easy—it would be many hours before those giant muscles would commence to feel fatigue."  
_The Return of Tarzan_, Edgar Rice Burroughs.

5. observant "For a week Tarzan and his ape friends remained there near the camp, and the ape-man, keenly observant, learned much of the ways of men."  
_Tarzan_, Edgar Rice Burroughs.

6. identify "He would be able to disguise himself so effectually that ninety-nine people out of a hundred would fail to identify him, either by his voice or his manner."  
_I Say No_, Wilkie Collins.

7. migrate "I think he had a dim idea that if he could migrate to a distant parish, he might find neighbors worthy of him."  
_Adam Bede_, George Eliot.

8. vessel "When the maneuver had been completed, the vessel which bore the admiral saluted France by twelve discharges of cannon, which were returned, discharge for discharge, from Fort Francis I."  
_Ten Years Later_, Alexandre Dumas.

9. persist "He has been punished, not because he said he saw a ghost last night, but because he persists in saying he saw the ghost after I have told him that no such thing can possibly be."  
_The Woman in White_, Wilkie Collins.

10. hazy "It happened, to my further misfortune, that the weather proved hazy for three or four days while I was in the valley, and not being able to see the sun, I wandered about very uncomfortably, and at last was obliged to find the seaside."  
_Robinson Crusoe_, Daniel Defoe.
11. gleam "Detecting the gleam of Governor Bellingham's lamp, the old lady quickly extinguished her own, and vanished."

12. editor "It seems a pity to let the dinner spoil,' said the editor of a well-known daily paper; and thereupon the doctor rang the bell.

---

1. unruly "Jo Frost, star of *Supernanny*, tames unruly kids and administers discipline advice to parents."
*Parents magazine*, 2011.

2. rival "You can dive your kite around a rival's string, cutting the string and setting the kite flying free."
*The Kite Runner*, Khaled Hosseini.

3. violent "Thousands of Yemeni pro- and anti-government protestors threw stones at each other in violent clashes in the city of Sanaa."
news.yahoo.com, February 19, 2011.

4. brutal "With the brutal murder of Simon, the last vestige of civilized order on the island is stripped away."
*Lord of the Flies*, William Golding.

5. opponent "An Iowa wrestler became the first girl to win a state tournament match when her opponent refused to face her."
ABC News/ESPN Sports, February 18, 2011.

6. brawl "The NHL suspended 3 New York Islanders and issued a $100,000 fine for their actions in a brawl with the Pittsburgh Penguins."

7. duplicate "Making duplicate copies and printouts of things no one wants is giving America a new sense of purpose."

8. vicious "When I get really angry and I feel like my back is up against the wall, I will say vicious things."

9. whirling "Whirling winds piling up drifts of snow near the highway couldn't keep the young at heart from braving the cold."

10. underdog "Everyone expects the favorite to win; therefore, when an underdog wins, it comes as a surprise."

11. thrust "He seemed to be crouched down, hands splayed on the floor, his head thrust out, nose to the stone."

12. bewildered "If a father feels bewildered and even defeated, let him take comfort from the fact that whatever he does has a fifty percent chance of being right."

---

1. expand "The Japanese brewer plans to spend $1.5 billion dollars as he seeks to expand his business in North America."

2. alter "When friends asked me, 'Can we help?' I say not unless you can alter time or teleport me off this rock."
3. mature “A well-cared for property with mature, healthy trees gives the best kind of first impression as a car pulls up to the house.”  
   *The Tree Book*, Jeff Meyer.

4. sacred “I pledge myself to the sacred cause, hoping this little book may hasten the day of deliverance to my brethren in bonds.”  
   *Narrative of the Life of Frederick Douglass, An American Slave*, Frederick Douglass, 1845.

5. revise “The College Board said it intended to revise all of its Advanced Placement science, history and language courses to emphasize how students can use the knowledge.”  

6. pledge “The world’s leading nations pledge to support the new governments arising in revolution-torn Egypt and Tunisia.”  
   *CNN*, February 19, 2011.

7. casual “Shelving allows for the display of books, collections and decorative objects, which enhances the casual, homey feel of this alcove.”  

8. pursue “I hope he can help us pursue our future education.”  

9. unanimous “The National Academy of Sciences is unable to give a unanimous decision if asked whether the sun would rise tomorrow.”  

10. fortunate “To the Beaudelaire orphans, having each other in the midst of their unfortunate lives felt very fortunate indeed.”  

11. pioneer “Molly faces the greatest challenge of her life as she prepares for the pioneer journey to Arizona Territory.”  
    *Fried-Egg Quilt*, Laura Ostrom.

12. innovative “The Boeing company, a global aviation leader, has grown through decades of innovative aircraft designs and the acquisition of McDonnell Douglas and Rockwell International.”  

1. slender “I counted the miles until I’d see her...silver bracelets jingling around her slender wrists.”  
   Soraya in *The Kite Runner*, Khaled Hosseini.

2. surpass “Few if any of our duties surpass our obligation to provide for the common defense of our nation.”  

3. vast “Simon found he was looking into a vast mouth. There was blackness within, a blackness that spread.”  
   *Lord of the Flies*, William Golding.

4. doubt “Recently I began to have odd, flitting doubts. Did I still believe him?”  
   *Sarah’s Key*, Tatiana de Rosnay.

5. capacity “American Airlines announced it would strip 7,200 coach-class seats to cut capacity and make its resulting coach class roomier.”  

6. penetrate “The detector would have to be in space, because gamma rays cannot penetrate the atmosphere.”  
   *A Brief History of Time*, Stephen Hawking.
7. pierce "I am armoured above and below with iron scales and hard gems. No blade can pierce me." Dragon in The Hobbit, J.R.R. Tolkien.

8. accurate "As years passed, he grew interested in preserving an accurate record of the region's rich heritage."

9. microscope "Under the microscope, I found that snowflakes were miracles of beauty."

10. grateful "I have benefited greatly from the freedom that exists in my country and for this I am eternally grateful."

11. cautious "Cautious my precious! More haste less speed. We mustn't risk our necks!"
    The Two Towers, J.R.R. Tolkien.

12. confident "Remember how confident and cared about you feel when someone smiles at you."

1. appeal "For a unique experience, vacation cruises with a theme are growing in appeal to travelers interested in art, photography, and science."

2. addict "I'll admit it...I'm a college addict, addicted to the freedom, the social aspect, the entertainment, and yes, even the classes! I loved it from the very first day."

3. weary "When at last they halted and dismounted, even Aragorn was stiff and weary."
    The Two Towers, J.R.R. Tolkien.

4. aware "I am well aware that the superheated station wagon is not an automotive staple in the United States."
    Automobile Magazine, April 2009.

5. misfortune "Acceptance of what has happened is the first step to overcoming the consequences of any misfortune."

6. avoid "Rudy, who was farthest away, caught up quickly, but not quickly enough to avoid being last."
    The Book Thief, Markus Zusak.

7. wretched "So poor Harry spent a wretched Veterans' Day weekend after that. But Dwayne spent a worse one."
    Breakfast of Champions, Kurt Vonnegut.

8. keg "Vintage wine by the keg is now available to New York City eateries."

9. nourish "Once you see how easy it is to nourish your heart, you'll be inspired to indulge in these delicious power meals regularly."

10. harsh "Her voice was softer now, less harsh."
    Sarah's Key, Tatiana de Rosnay.
LESSON 18

11. quantity “There was Mrs. Weasley’s usual package, including a new sweater and a large quantity of homemade mince pies.”  
Harry Potter and the Goblet of Fire, J.K. Rowling.

12. opt “The accused stalker will opt to stay in jail and go to trial rather than see a shrink.”  

LESSON 19

1. tragedy “Particularly in light of the recent tragedy—the death of that poor little girl—you will be safer by far at your orphanage.”  
Harry Potter and the Chamber of Secrets, J.K. Rowling.

2. pedestrian “They walked back into the thick of the pedestrian traffic, making their way to the soiled old Café du Monde.”  
The Witching Hour, Anne Rice.

3. glance “He fell silent for a moment, and his little eyes darted suspicious glances from side to side before he proceeded.”  
Animal Farm, George Orwell.

4. budget “The governor unveiled a budget that shows $33.9 billion in revenue and $35.3 billion in expenses.”  

5. nimble “The doctor, by comparison, was like a balding rodent; small and nimble, pacing the school office.”  
The Book Thief, Markus Zusak.

6. manipulate “Voldemort attempted to force his way into your mind, to manipulate and misdirect your thoughts.”  
Harry Potter and the Order of the Phoenix, J.K. Rowling.

7. reckless “After striking and killing a man with his car in November 2001, Mr. Long testified that he was a reckless driver of automobiles.”  

8. horrid “Last night I had a dream, a horrid dream, fighting with things.”  
Phil, a “littleun” in Lord of the Flies, William Golding.

9. rave “The shows were not as bad as movies, but nothing to rave about.”  
Catcher in the Rye, J.D. Salinger.

10. economical “Here are recipes for quick, easy, economical meals without using complicated procedures or fancy equipment.”  
Slapdash Cooking, Carol Barkin and Elizabeth James.

11. lubricate “Lubricate car doors every time you get an oil change to avoid squeaky car doors.”  
Happy Living magazine, 2009.

12. ingenious “You seem to have given this a great deal of thought, Moody, and a very ingenious theory it is.”  
Karkaroff in Harry Potter and the Goblet of Fire, J.K. Rowling.

1. harvest “Everywhere there was so much corn that at harvest time every barn was stuffed.”  
The Return of the King, J.R.R. Tolkien.

2. abundant “The guests had a very pleasant feast: rich, abundant, varied; and prolonged.”  
The Fellowship of the Ring, J.R.R. Tolkien.

3. uneasy “Wahid finally broke the uneasy silence that followed and began to speak.”  
The Kite Runner, Khaled Hosseini.
4. calculate “Rowan started to calculate how old the baby would be at Christmas.” *The Witching Hour*, Anne Rice.

5. absorb “The two cart-horses could absorb everything that they were told and passed it on to the other animals.” *Animal Farm*, George Orwell.

6. estimate “Aristotle even quoted an estimate that the distance around the earth was 400,000 stadia.” *A Brief History of Time*, Stephen Hawking.

7. morsel “Gollum watched every morsel from hand to mouth, like an expectant dog by a diner’s chair.” *The Two Towers*, J.R.R. Tolkien.

8. quota “NYPD cops have a quota of summonses which they are expected to issue every month.” *Staten Island Advance*, September 13, 2010.

9. threat “The children were startled. They expected threats, blows, anything but kindness.” *Sarah’s Key*, Tatiana de Rosnay.


11. panic “The double attack turned what had hitherto been nervousness into real panic.” *Harry Potter and the Chamber of Secrets*, J.K. Rowling.

12. appropriate “Mrs. Weasley threw him a look, upon which he became immediately silent and assumed an expression appropriate to the sickbed of a close friend.” *Harry Potter and the Deathly Hallows*, J.K. Rowling.

---

1. emerge “As soon as they were well inside the yard, the animals who had been lying in ambush in the cowshed suddenly emerged in their rear, cutting them off.” *Animal Farm*, George Orwell.

2. jagged “The machines evinced the only vitality with their tiny monotonous beeps and jagged neon lines.” *The Witching Hour*, Anne Rice.

3. linger “His glance lingered admiringly on my leather coat and my jeans.” *The Kite Runner*, Khaled Hosseini.

4. ambush “There seemed no chance of reaching the Ford before he was cut off by the others that had lain in ambush.” *The Fellowship of the Ring*, J.R.R. Tolkien.

5. crafty “He is a wizard both cunning and crafty, having many guises.” *The Two Towers*, J.R.R. Tolkien.


8. perish “The day will come when they will perish and I shall go back!” *The Hobbit*, J.R.R. Tolkien.

9. fragile “It was the trade name for wood shavings used to protect fragile objects inside packages.” *Breakfast of Champions*, Kurt Vonnegut.

10. captive “They comforted the captive that was aboard, and bade him put aside fear.” *The Return of the King*, J.R.R. Tolkien.
11. prosper “No race can prosper till it learns that there is as much dignity in tilling a field as in writing a poem.”

12. devour “He set two carrots aside and devoured the third, making an astounding noise as he crushed it in his mouth.”
   The Book Thief, Markus Zusak.

LESSON
21

1. plea “His lawyer planned to enter a plea of temporary insanity.”
   Breakfast of Champions, Kurt Vonnegut.

2. weary “The dwarves were sick and weary, and they could not go much better than a hobble and a wobble.”
   The Hobbit, J.R.R. Tolkien.

3. collide “The taxi which took me to my hotel nearly collided with another car as we pulled up to the curb.”
   The Witching Hour, Anne Rice.

4. confirm “He looked over his shoulder to confirm that he was utterly alone.”
   Simon in Lord of the Flies, William Golding.

5. verify “Applications may be reviewed to verify qualifications and eligibility.”

6. anticipate “Do not anticipate trouble, or worry about what may never happen. Keep in the sunlight.”

7. dilemma “That’s the dilemma—we can eat anything but how do we know what to eat?”
   The Omnivore’s Dilemma for Kids: The Secrets Behind What You Eat, Michael Pollan.

8. detour “Harry made his usual detour along the seventh-floor corridor.”

9. merit “He served as a salaried clerk of the parish and enjoyed status enough to merit his name on a pew.”
   Charity and Merit: Trinity School at 300, Timothy Jacobson.

10. transmit “You love your pet, but you won’t love an illness your dog or cat might transmit to you.”
    Prevention magazine, October 2009.

11. relieve She dragged him to the steps at the side of the church where they rested, both relieved.
    The Book Thief, Markus Zusak.

12. baffle “Doctors were at first baffled by the disease, which they report is extremely rare.”
    The Joy Luck Club, Amy Tan.

LESSON
22

1. warden “There’s really only one rule at Camp Green Lake: Don’t upset the warden—he’s the boss.”
   Holes, Louis Sachar.

2. acknowledge “Then the old warrior would walk to the young one, embrace him, acknowledge his worthiness.”
   The Kite Runner, Khaled Hosseini.

3. justice “Beregond, perceiving the mercy and justice of the King, was glad...and departed in joy and content.”
   The Return of the King, J.R.R. Tolkien.
4. delinquent “I wrote down mostly typical delinquent-girl stuff—fighting, lying, stealing.” *Something Like Hope*, Shawn Goodman.

5. reject “A young boy must decide whether to go along with his father, who is a thief, or reject his father’s way of life and risk losing him.” *It Ain’t All for Nothin’*, Walter Dean Myers.

6. deprive “They are waiting to celebrate with you, and it would be a shame to deprive them of this excellent excuse to make a great deal of mess and noise.” *Harry Potter and the Goblet of Fire*, J.K. Rowling.

7. spouse “A house is not a home when a spouse is not home.” *The Joy Luck Club*, Amy Tan.

8. vocation “An inheritance and a fancy house in New Orleans had lured her away from her true vocation.” *The Witching Hour*, Walter Dean Myers.


10. homicide “The Los Angeles County coroner said Friday in a statement that Michael Jackson’s death was a homicide primarily caused by two drugs.” *New York Times*, August 28, 2009.

11. penalize “The referee may penalize the other team for misuse of the paint check rule.” *Ultimate Paintball Field Guide*, John R. Little and Curtis Wong.

12. beneficiary “Little Stone is the sole beneficiary to all his insurance and property.” *Wolf Hunter*, Tracie Nix.

1. reptile “The snakes, and everything in the Reptile Room, were the last reminders the Baudelaires had of the few happy days they’d spent at the house.” *The Reptile Room*, Lemony Snicket.

2. rarely “The rangers had strange powers of sight and hearing, and roamed at will; but they were now few and rarely ever seen.” *The Fellowship of the Ring*, J.R.R. Tolkien.

3. forbid “Nina Khan faces the pain of having a crush when her parents forbid her to date.” *Skunk Girl*, Sheba Karim.

4. logical “If Mr. Pendanski only thought about it, he’d realize it was very logical.” *Holes*, Louis Sachar.

5. exhibit “He wanted the exhibit to show how machines evolved just as animals did, but with much greater speed.” *Breakfast of Champions*, Kurt Vonnegut.

6. proceed “He would proceed to say what he really wanted, which was more despicable than all the terrible things I had imagined.” *The Joy Luck Club*, Amy Tan.

7. precaution “Not a punishment, Hagrid, more a precaution, said Fudge.” *Harry Potter and the Chamber of Secrets*, J.K. Rowling.

8. extract “Ron struggled for a moment before managing to extract his wand from his pocket.” *Harry Potter and the Deathly Hallows*, J.K. Rowling.
9. prior “Prior studies of weight loss surgeries suggested that gastric banding was safer than gastric bypass surgery.”

10. embrace “Her arms halfway stretched out as though she would have liked to embrace me but dared not.”
    *Jacob Have I Loved*, Katherine Paterson.

11. violent “A great rumbling noise rolled in the ground and echoed in the mountains;...it seemed unbearably violent and fierce.”
    *The Two Towers*, J.R.R. Tolkien.

12. partial “They decided against it, since there was at least a partial threat that their presence would be felt.”
    *The Book Thief*, Markus Zusak.

---

**Lesson 24**

1. fierce “He rolled over and peered into Jack’s fierce, dirty face.”
   *Simon in Lord of the Flies*, William Golding.

2. detest “Much as he detested Filch, Harry couldn’t help feeling a bit sorry for him.”
   *Harry Potter and the Chamber of Secrets*, J.K. Rowling.

3. sneer “Strider had heavy black brows and dark scornful eyes; his large mouth curled in a sneer.”

4. scowl “She smiled, looking pleased for a moment before the scowl came back.”

5. encourage “The Hawaiian Festival was Harry’s golden opportunity to loosen up, to have some fun, to encourage other people to have some fun, too.”
   *Breakfast of Champions*, Kurt Vonnegut.

6. consider “Though the goblins of Gringotts will consider it base treachery, I have decided to help you.”

7. vermin “Foxes, rats, stoats, weasels and all manner of vermin could be seen fleeing from the armoured mouse.”
   *Triss*, Brian Jacques.

8. wail “Before the old lady could answer, there was a long wail from upstairs.”
   *Sarah’s Key*, Tatiana de Rosnay.

9. symbol “It was this symbol of married love that started everyone talking about the desirability of marriage.”
   *Across the Nightingale Floor*, Lian Hearn.

10. authority “I’ll be on my third honeymoon, so I’m more of an authority than I care to be.”

11. neutral “The College of Staten Island has new gender-neutral bathrooms to accommodate different students, including those with small children.”

12. trifle “Out came a long file of pigs, all walking on their hind legs; one or two were even a trifle unsteady and looked as though they would have liked the support of a stick.”
    *Animal Farm*, George Orwell.
1. architect "Chris Hoy worked with designers and architects in preparing the 6,000-seat, $152 million Velodrome in London as the main venue for the upcoming Olympic Games." *Washington Post*, February 22, 2011.

2. matrimony "Without thinking highly either of men or matrimony, marriage had always been her object; it was the only honourable provision for well-educated young women of small fortune." *Pride and Prejudice*, Jane Austen.

3. baggage "Check with your airline regarding checked and carry-on baggage allowances and restrictions." www.tripadvisor.com, February 2011.

4. squander "Michael's mother's paternal grandmother squandered the entire fortune, leaving behind one carved chair and three heavily framed landscape paintings." *The Witching Hour*, Anne Rice.

5. abroad "Parents had the right to teach witches and wizards at home or send them abroad if they preferred." *Harry Potter and the Deathly Hallows*, J.K. Rowling.

6. fugitive "Illinois law considered a person of color without freedom papers to be a fugitive and thus subject to arrest." *Adventures of Huckleberry Finn*, Mark Twain.

7. calamity "The calamity that comes is never the one we had prepared ourselves for." Mark Twain, www.thinkexist.com.

8. pauper "The clothes of all the paupers, which fluttered on their shrunken forms after a week or two's gruel, was rather expensive." *Oliver Twist*, Charles Dickens.

9. envy "The brand new Schwinn Stingray was sure to make me the envy of every kid in the neighborhood." *The Kite Runner*, Khaled Hosseini.

10. collapse "Emboldened by the collapse of the windmill, the human beings were inventing fresh lies about Animal Farm." *Animal Farm*, George Orwell.


---

1. possible "There was more silence than she ever thought possible." *The Book Thief*, Markus Zusak.


3. awkward "There was a long and awkward silence, which was broken at last by Mrs. Weasley." *Harry Potter and the Deathly Hallows*, J.K. Rowling.

4. venture "You need rest before your venture Frodo; if go you must." Boromir in *The Two Towers*, J.R.R. Tolkien.
5. awesome “The Discovery Channel show Out of the Wild took city dwellers out of their element, into the jungle, for an awesome wasp-eating experience.”

6. guide “Here you are... Unfogging the Future—a very good guide to all your basic fortune-telling methods.”
   Harry Potter and the Prisoner of Azkaban, J.K. Rowling.

7. quench “Club soda contains sodium and might not quench your thirst.”

8. betray “E-cards cover up your lateness, since they take no time to send and don’t betray that you’ve forgotten a thing.”

9. utter “And by the time the sheep had quieted down, the chance to utter any protest had passed.”
   Animal Farm, George Orwell.

10. pacify “They kept the students and doctors in jail for their own safekeeping, and to pacify the crowd.”
    It Happened in New York, Fran Capo.

11. respond “Nailer was almost too tired to respond, but he mustered a grin for the occasion.”
    Ship Breaker, Paolo Bacigalupi.

12. beckon “Professor McGonagall lowered the megaphone and beckoned Harry over to her.”
    Harry Potter and the Chamber of Secrets, J.K. Rowling.

---

**LESSON 27**

1. despite “These great green sea eagles eventually became extinct, despite anything anyone could do.”
   Breakfast of Champions, Kurt Vonnegut.

2. disrupt “The house is sleek, spare and ‘fluid,’ nothing to disrupt the line, meaning none of my clutter.”
   The Joy Luck Club, Amy Tan.

3. rash “By the time Halloween arrived, Harry was regretting his rash promise to go to the deathday party.”
   Harry Potter and the Chamber of Secrets, J.K. Rowling.

4. rapid “It only took me about two minutes since I’m a very rapid packer.”
   Catcher in the Rye, J.D. Salinger.

5. exhaust “No need to exhaust yourself! MODERATE exercise is best.”

6. severity “Evidence has been accumulating that zinc could reduce the severity and duration of the common cold.”

7. feeble “The feeble attempt at magic was too much for Harry’s wand, which split into two again.”
   Harry Potter and the Deathly Hallows, J.K. Rowling.

8. unite “Let both sides explore what problems unite us instead of belaboring those problems which divide us.”

9. cease “This doom shall stand for a year and a day, and then cease.”
   The Two Towers, J.R.R. Tolkien.

10. thrifty “It is thrifty to prepare today for the wants of tomorrow.”
11. miserly "A miserly fellow named Joe was obsessed with his weekly cash flow. The guy was so petty, he ordered wife Betty to flush once a day. She said, 'No!'" Madeleine Begun Kane, www.madkane.com.


LESSON

1. outlaw "No member of our family was ever an outlaw." The Summer of the Beautiful White Horse, William Saroyan.

2. promote "Mr. Fotheringay tried to promote himself as a miracle man." The Man Who Could Work Miracles, H.G. Wells.

3. undernourished "When Donovan was released, he was badly undernourished." Guns, Germs, and Steel, Jared Diamond.

4. illustrate "I can illustrate my method of establishing law in science very easily." We Are All Scientists, T.H. Huxley.

5. disclose "Meshenka disclosed that the brooch was worth a thousand kopecks." An Upheaval, Anton Chekov.

6. excessive "My Irish teacher showed excessive irritability about my questions on religion." The Saint, V.S. Pritchett.

7. disaster "Unable to breathe properly from nervousness, I was facing disaster." Breaking With Music, Boris Pasternak.


9. culprit "When my roommates were the culprits, I was not backward with my revenge." A Room of My Own, Mary Ellen Chase.

10. juvenile "As a juvenile, I learned to write to help me to survive." Why I Write, William Saroyan.

11. bait "I wouldn't take the bait from Sylvester, and I turned away." The Jockey, Carson McCullers.

12. insist "For those Americans like myself who insist on improving the quality of education, there is good news." Reds Have the Edge in Science, Inez Robb.

LESSON

1. toil "He undertook all manner of toil because he dreamed of wealth." Dreams, Walt Whitman.

2. blunder "Esmond didn't correct the old man's blunder." The History of Henry Esmond, William Thackeray.

3. daze "I awoke in a daze to see several natives bending over me." Typee, Herman Melville.

4. mourn "Hundreds came to mourn for the 9-year-old who was killed in Tucson, Arizona." Newsday, January 21, 2011.

5. subside "After the second whiskey, the pain subsided." The Man of the House, Frank O'Connor.
6. maim "The bullet maimed Morris terribly, and he bled to death."
   *Can We See the Future?, Alison Smith.*
7. comprehend "He knows as much of what he talks about, as a blind
   man comprehends colors."
   *On the Ignorance of the Learned, William Hazlitt.*
8. command "The major gave the command to dig in for the night."
   *The Courting of Dinah Shadd, Rudyard Kipling.*
9. final "Regis Philbin said that his decision to retire is final."
   *CBS Nightly News, January 18, 2011.*
10. exempt "No Longer Exempt From Taxes."
    *Newsday, February 16, 2011.*
11. vain "Oliver had every reason to be vain but he wasn’t."
    *A Friend from Ireland, Ben Lucien Burman.*
12. repetition "In tense silence, they listened to a repetition of the sound."
    *The Outlaw of Tom, Edgar Rice Burroughs.*

**LESSON 60**

1. depict "Officially produced ads that depict Israel as Palestine and vice
   versa must be ended."
2. mortal "The jaguar mother lashed out and delivered a mortal wound."
   *Jungle War, Tom Gill.*
3. novel "My father had a novel way of running his business."
   *My First Boss, Ralph McGill.*
4. occupant "You can’t decline an invitation from the occupant of the
   White House."
   *The Magnificent Yankee, Emmet Lavery.*
5. appoint "Becky teased her mother to appoint the next day for the long-
   delayed picnic."
   *The Adventures of Tom Sawyer, Mark Twain.*
6. quarter "Joel opened his deli in the Jewish quarter."
   *Save the Deli, David Sax.*
7. site "The Under Secretary chose a convenient site for the meeting."
   *Graven Image, John O’Hara.*
8. quote "May I quote you on that?"
   *Public Lives, Joyce Wadler.*
9. verse "Tear him for his bad verses."
   *Julius Caesar, Act III, William Shakespeare.*
10. mortality "I could not accept the mortality of treating the untouchables
    as inferior."
    *The Untouchables, Mohandas Gandhi.*
11. roam "Mr. Offord allowed his eyes to roam over the quests."
    *Brooksmith, Henry James.*
12. attract "The screaming is sure to attract the police."
    *The Good Bad Movie, Norman Holland.*
1. **commuter** “Today’s snowstorm left thousands of commuters stranded.”
   *Weather Channel, January 27, 2011.*

2. **confine** “Little Penelope was confined to her room after the surgery.”
   *Merry Christmas, Jimmy Cannon.*

3. **idle** “The hours from seven to midnight are an idle time for the toll takers.”
   *The Law, Robert Coates.*

4. **idol** “It is only in the past century that art historians have been able to discard the fake idols.”
   *Cleopatra: Last Queen of Egypt, Joyce Tyldesley.*

5. **jest** “Bounderby’s jest failed to entertain us.”
   *Hard Times, Charles Dickens.*

6. **patriotic** “The President saluted the patriotic men and women of our armed forces.”
   *Barack Obama’s State of the Union Address.*

7. **dispute** “They agreed to settle their dispute in my office.”
   *Living in the Law, Jeremy Weinstein.*

8. **valor** “He is as full of valor as of kindness.”

9. **lunatic** “The lunatic brought her a watermelon with his initials carved on it.”
   *A Good Man Is Hard to Find, Flannery O’Connor.*

10. **vein** “He held forth in a vein that recalled the pulpit.”
    *The Man Who Shot Snapping Turtles, Edmund Wilson.*

11. **uneventful** “Although Cap’t. Wentworth was there, breakfast was uneventful.”
    *Persuasion, Jane Austen.*

12. **fertile** “The land along the Nile River was made fertile because of the annual flooding.”
    *Cleopatra: Last Queen of Egypt, Joyce Tyldesley.*

1. **refer** “For that, I will refer you to the Old Testament.”
   *Deuces Are Wild, Archer Lamont.*

2. **distress** “I was greatly distressed to learn that my mail was opened in Nairobi.”
   *Out of Africa, Isak Dinesen.*

3. **diminish** “Interest in Lord Strawberry’s diminished quickly.”
   *The Phoenix, Sylvia T. Warner.*

4. **maximum** “The minister’s black veil had a maximum effect upon the congregation.”
   *The Minister’s Black Veil, Nathaniel Hawthorne.*

5. **flee** “Wilder decided to flee before the helicopter landed.”
   *White Noise, Don DeLillo.*

6. **vulnerable** “We were vulnerable to a highly organized war machine.”
   *Their Finest Hour, Winston Churchill.*

7. **signify** “Slips of paper signified a change from the chips of wood.”
   *The Lottery, Shirley Jackson.*

8. **mythology** “Hemingway’s simplicity was part of his mythology.”
   *Ernest Was Very Simple, Robert Ruark.*
9. provide “When it comes to food, you will have to provide for yourself.”
   Army Now, Col. Maxwell Forbes.

10. colleague “His new colleague chased the butterfly culture with a net.”
    A Visit to America, Dylan Thomas.

11. torment “Mr. Martin decided to rub out Mrs. Barrows and end the
torment she had caused.”
    The Catbird Seat, James Thurber.

12. loyalty “The state commands the complete loyalty of the prosecutor.”
    Should a Lawyer Defend a Guilty Man?, Joseph Welch.

LESSON

1. volunteer “Nick volunteered to bring the logs in”
   The Three-Day Blow, Ernest Hemingway.

2. prejudice “Red didn’t inherit the prejudice of his parents.”
   Friday with Red, Bob Edwards.

3. shrill “He heard the shrill voice of the governess calling him a liar.”
   Main Currents of American Thought, Irwin Shaw.

4. jolly “Roger and June had a jolly time, driving across the country.”
   The Call of the Open Road, John Keats.

5. witty “Mercutio’s speech is full of witty puns.”
   The Development of Shakespeare’s Imagery, Wolfgang Clemen.

6. hinder “I won’t hinder you from making a living,” said Bossett.”
   The Man Higher Up, O’Henry.

7. lecture “After the lecture, we left Genacht alone while we went to lunch.”
   Dark, Josephine Johnson.

8. abuse “The Dodger knew the meaning of child abuse.”
   Oliver Twist, Charles Dickens.

9. mumble “‘Hello, Mom?...Oh, I’m sorry,’ Jerry mumbled.”
   Snake Dance, Corey Ford.

10. mute “He was born quietly, he remained mute throughout and died
    quietly.”
    Buntcheh the Silent, I.L. Peretz.

11. wad “Mr. Herder took the wad of tobacco out of his mouth.”
    How Beautiful with Shoes, Wilbur D. Steele.

12. retain “Although fired, Maxwell was allowed to retain certain privileges.”
    Wall Street Folly, Timothy Foster.

LESSON

1. candidate “I could not support him as a candidate.”
   The Growth of the Law, Benjamin Cardozo.

2. precede “I saw that is was my brother who had preceded me through
   the hedge.”
   The Other Side of the Hedge, E.M. Forster.

3. adolescent “Because I was an adolescent, I suffered more than the others.”
   Looking Back, Guy DeMaupassant.
4. coeducational "He was in the first class when Skidmore went coeducational."  
*The College for You*, Martin G. Blatt.

5. radical "He's no radical, but he'll represent the working class."  
*By Day in the Committee Room*, James Joyce.

6. spontaneous "On July 10, a spontaneous strike of conductors and trainmen closed the railroad down."  

7. skim "An attempt to skim the editorial proved unsatisfactory."  
*Hot Words for the S.A.T.*, Murray Bromberg.

8. vaccinate "Their religious beliefs kept them from getting their children vaccinated."  

9. untidy "He didn't think the guy on the untidy porch would pay any attention to him."  
*Out of Sight*, Elmore Leonard.

10. utensil "He had a brown pot, which he held as his most precious utensil."  

11. sensitive "Because I was so sensitive, I felt the terror of being different."  
*The Neglected Art of Being Different*, Arthur Gordon.

12. temperate "He found himself in the temperate zone."  
*The Other Two*, Edith Wharton.

1. vague "Vague thoughts of strange hypnotic things ran through my head."  

2. elevate "Woods to Elevate His Game."  
*Golf Digest*, February 10, 2011.

3. lottery "Carlos invested five dollars on lottery tickets—but lost it all."  
*Real Stories*, Milton Katz.

4. finance "Laura, who prided herself on a knowledge of finance, did not believe the pearls to be worth forty thousand pounds."  
*A String of Beads*, Somerset Maugham.

5. obtain "I had to obtain a number of specimens before we could start the project."  
*Eleven Blue Men*, Berton Roueche.

6. cinema "We used to go to the movies but now we attend the cinema."  

7. event "Hillary baked cookies for the pre-convention event."  
*The Inside Story*, Judith Warner.

8. discard "Laura felt she should have discarded the big hat with the velvet streamer."  

9. soar "Soar above the split-level house and the two-car garage."  
*To a Young Doctor*, Dr. Thomas Dooley.

10. subsequent "A subsequent story sees Cleopatra poisoning the flowers in her crown."  
*Cleopatra: Last Queen of Egypt*, Joyce Tyldesley.
11. relate “Tremaine’s words related to the simple truth.”
   *Simple Truth*, David Baldacci.

12. stationary “Hightower remained stationary while Byron moved to the door.”
   *Light in August*, William Faulkner.

---

**LESSON 36**

1. prompt “The teacher should receive a prompt report after your classroom visit.”
   *Supervising Instruction*, Robert L. Schain.

2. hasty “During his sister’s hasty maneuvers, he was dragged by the arm.”

3. scorch “Anyone who got near the burning pit could have been scorched.”

4. tempest “The tempest in the soul of Augusto ended in a terrible calm.”
   *Mist*, Miguel de Unamuno.

5. soothe “We had to soothe her or tell her the truth.”
   *Primary Colors*, Joe Klein.

6. sympathetic “I was sympathetic to P. who has lived in Hollywood with humor and dignity for thirty years.”

7. redeem “He could fix up Lizzie, redeem all of his promises, and still have enough left to build his grass-walled castle.”

8. resume “Resume your seat; keep yourself fresh for the gentlemen callers.”

9. harmony “Such harmony is in immortal souls.”

10. refrain “After six years in the navy, I learned how to refrain from volunteering.”
    *Our Seven-Mile Drive*, Lt. Don Walsh.

11. illegal “Mr. Bloomberg formed a special group called Mayors Against Illegal Guns.”

12. narcotic “I was pleased to be transferred to the Narcotic Squad.”
    *Drugs in the City*, A.J. Drexler.

---

**LESSON 37**

1. heir “We dare not forget today that we are the heirs of that first revolution.”
   *John F. Kennedy’s Inaugural Address*.

2. majestic “The parade in Alexandria was a majestic spectacle.”
   *Antony and Cleopatra*, Adrian Goldsworthy.

3. dwindle “The days dwindle down to a precious few.”
   “September Song” in *Knickerbocker Holiday*, Kurt Weill.

4. surplus “The United States corn surplus before the next harvest will be 5.6 percent larger than estimated a month ago.”

5. traitor “Every traitor must be hanged.”
6. deliberate "A great deal of deliberate cheating goes on in schools."
   *What About Cheating?*, Thaddeus B. Clark.

7. vandal "Vandals Damage Church Relics."

8. drought "Father always broke the drought with a glass of cold ice water."
   *Father Wakes Up the Village*, Clarence Day.

9. abide "I couldn’t abide the nonsense of the fraternity’s pledges."
   *My Crusade Against Fraternities*, Wade Thompson.

10. unity "Make me happy in your unity."

11. summit "From the beginning, we expected Streisand to reach the summit of stardom."
    *Song and Dance: the Musicals of Broadway*, Ted Sennett.

12. heed "Stan paid no heed to the nurse."
    *He Gave Him a Stone*, Charles Ferguson.

---

**LESSON 38**

1. biography "Each biography gives a detailed account of the scientist's life."
   *100 Great Scientists*, Jay Greene.

2. drench "When Paganini finished, his face was drenched with sweat."
   *A Portrait of Paganini*, Heinrich Heine.

3. swarm "If you read a swarm of criticism, you encounter many different opinions."
   *A Critique of Criticism*, Francois Mauriac.

4. wobble "He began to trot, then wobbled to a walk."
   *The Giaconda Smile*, Aldous Huxley.

5. tumult "What had been lost in the tumult is the meaning of obligation."

6. kneel "The trees would stoop and kneel in the wind."

7. dejected "Our women become dejected because they don’t have enough dresses."

8. obedient "Bashan is most obedient, responding to my whistle."
   *A Man and His Dog*, Thomas Mann.

9. recede "Dixon was depressed when he saw his hairline receding."

10. tyrant "'Tis time to fear when tyrants seem to kiss."

11. charity "The doctor was told it would be an act of charity to visit the poor man."
    *The Death of a Bachelor*, Arthur Schnitzler.

12. verdict "Of course the judge handed down a verdict of guilty."
    *The Evening Sun*, William Faulkner.
1. unearth "We attempted to unearth the source of the hate material."
   *Deflating the Professional Bigot*, S. Andhil Fineberg.

2. depart “At the stroke of midnight, the guests began to depart.”
   *The Masque of the Red Death*, Edgar Allan Poe.

3. coincide “Annabel and Midge’s tastes coincided.”
   *The Start of Living*, Dorothy Parker.

4. cancel “Unless we receive your check by August 30, we will have to cancel your policy.”
   *Letter from Geico Insurance Company*, no date.

5. debtor “Hubert refused to be a debtor where Rotary was concerned.”
   *The Apostate*, George Milburn.

6. legible “The way young people hold their pens certainly does nothing to promote any kind of legible writing.”
   standard.net, December 27, 2011.

7. placard “Hundreds waving placards filled the streets of Lebanon.”

8. contagious “I must spend a few more weeks here until I am no more contagious.”

9. clergy “He was one member of the clergy who struck terror in the hearts of his followers.”

10. customary “The rats knew where it was customary to find the food.”
    *The Door*, E.B. White.

11. transparent “We promise a more transparent government.”

12. scald “Rachel Ray scalded her hand during the food show.”
    *The New Julia Childs*, Sally Benson.

---

1. epidemic “I returned after the influenza epidemic.”
   A.V. Laider, Max Beerbohm.

2. obesity “Schools Serious About Childhood Obesity.”

3. magnify “That’s an actor’s technique—to be able to recall and magnify pain.”
   quotesandpoems.com, Erika Sleezak.

4. chiropractor “I’m a licensed chiropractor and can relieve your pain.”
   *Two and a Half Men*, T.V. broadcast, August 7, 2009.

5. obstacle “No obstacle can come between me and the full prospect of my hopes.”

6. ventilate “She tried to ventilate the room but it was impossible.”
   *The Bucket Rider*, Franz Kafka.

7. jeopardize “Our men and women in uniform put their lives on the line for our nation; they should not have to jeopardize their financial well-being as well.”
   cleverquotes.com, Mark Pryor.

8. negative “She had negative feelings about the janitress.”
   *Theft*, Katherine Anne Porter.
9. pension “He believed he had his pension money in five different banks.”
   *A Girl from Red Lion P.A.*, H.L. Mencken.

10. vital “West African leaders moved to cut off vital sources of cash.”

11. municipal “There’s a U.S. state that has so reformed the way its municipal employees purchase health insurance that cities will now save taxpayers a whopping $100 million for years.”

12. oral “Oral swab testing tells life insurance companies how healthy you are.”

### LESSON

1. complacent “You can’t be complacent when you get a telegram like that.”
   *The Late Christopher Bean*, Sidney Howard.

2. wasp “When you have the honey, let not the wasp outlive us.”

3. rehabilitate “In an attempt to rehabilitate his campaign, Gingrich spent two million in TV ads.”
   *CNN*, Anderson Cooper.

4. parole “One of those thieves was out on parole.”
   *Reckless Abandon*, Stuart Woods.

5. vertical “Above the terrace was a vertical stone parapet.”
   *The Bridge on the Drina*, Ivo Andric.

6. multitude “Among the multitude of biographies, this is the only one whose validity is confirmed.”
   *Saint Joan of Arc*, Mark Twain.

7. nominate “It will be my pleasure to nominate you for the state’s governorship.”
   *Albany Minutes*, Terry O’Reilly.

8. potential “Miss Hope’s arrival caused a potential embarrassment.”
   *The Schartz-Metterklume Method*, H.H. Munro.

9. morgue “When Buntcheh was carried to the morgue, his corner of the cellar was rented quickly.”
   *Buntcheh the Silent*, I.L. Peretz.

10. preoccupied “Miss Abbey was too preoccupied to pay attention to Bob Gliddery.”

11. upholstery “The first thing we gotta do is change this rotten upholstery.”
    *Mincing Words*, Edward Osborne.

12. indifference “Our country’s indifference toward the growing Nazi strength can no longer be tolerated.”
    *1938 speech to Parliament*, Winston Churchill.

### LESSON

1. maintain “Harrison found it hard to maintain his calm.”
   *Not Him*, Robert Wallace.

2. snub “I deeply resented the royal family’s snub of Wallis.”

3. endure “Benny’s warm coat helped him endure the cold.”
   *The Boy in the Dark*, MacKinlay Kantor.
4. wrath “When we write about an error the player made, we are likely to incur his wrath.” *Intellectuals and Ballplayers*, Roger Kahn.

5. expose “Those who were exposed to the heat of the explosion suffered greatly.” *The Bombing of St. Louis*, Florence Moog.

6. legend “Elisa’s chrysanthemums were a legend in our town.” *The Chrysanthemums*, John Steinbeck.

7. ponder “I pondered my father’s advice: the taller the bamboo grows, the lower it bends.” *Best Advice*, Carlos Romulo.

8. resign “No one knew the cause that had led him to resign from the service.” *The Shot*, Alexander Pushkin.

9. drastic “The parish council had to face drastic budget cuts.” *In the Parish House*, Selma Lagerlöf.

10. wharf “It was the seediest dive on the wharf.” *Macho Bygrande*, Ted Striker.

11. amend “We will amend the law.” *Speech in Congress*, John Boehner, February 6, 2011.

12. ballot “The proud Yemenite said it was his first ballot ever.” *New Jersey Star Ledger*, May 12, 2010.
Bonus Review

After learning the 504 Absolutely Essential Words contained in the 42 lessons and having challenged yourself with the exercises and extra Word Review exercises throughout this book, here is an extra challenge to see how you have mastered these words. Place one vocabulary word that makes the most sense in all three samples on the answer line.

1. I'm thinking of a word (awesome, commence, mature, temperate, vocation)
   a. Gentlemen, start your engines.
   b. Let the games begin.
   c. At the opening there was a prayer.

   Answer ______________

2. I'm thinking of a word (abandon, appeal, burden, chiropractor, vain)
   a. That's a load off my back.
   b. Six infants to care for.
   c. I was happy to put that package down.

   Answer ______________

3. I'm thinking of a word (frigid, legend, logical, massive, unique)
   a. “Baby, it's cold outside.”
   b. The polar bears love this climate.
   c. Our warm friendship took a 360 degree turn.

   Answer ______________

4. I'm thinking of a word (beneficiary, endure, obstacle, radical, subside)
   a. When it comes to politics, he's far out.
   b. His brain surgery had never been tried before.
   c. She’s always carrying the banner for lost causes.

   Answer ______________

5. I'm thinking of a word (ban, bigamy, brawl, conflict, sacred)
   a. “Do you take this woman and that woman?”
   b. A tale of two households.
   c. Double your pleasure.

   Answer ______________

6. I'm thinking of a word (audible, appoint, complacent, disrupt, heed)
   a. “Did I hear you correctly?”
   b. The librarian said, “No talking.”
   c. Speak up, young man.

   Answer ______________

7. I'm thinking of a word (molest, peril, rehabilitate, vain, valiant)
   a. Railroad crossing
   b. TNT—handle with care!
   c. Walking on thin ice

   Answer ______________

8. I'm thinking of a word (charity, drench, expose, ingenious, toil)
   a. “I've been working on a railroad.
   b. “Tote that barge, lift that bale.”
   c. Up in the morning, out on the job

   Answer ______________

9. I'm thinking of a word (obesity, pension, refrain, subside, vital)
   a. Living off the fat of the land
   b. New Year's resolution to lose weight
   c. I'll skip the whipped cream.

   Answer ______________
10. I’m thinking of a word (legible, monarch, urban, vulnerable, witty)
   a. Home of the skyscrapers
   b. So long to the farm.
   c. That’s where the capitol is.

Answer __________________

11. I’m thinking of a word (absurd, mute, nimble, snub, partial)
   a. I never heard something so foolish.
   b. You can’t be serious.
   c. Harold’s plan was laughable.

Answer __________________

12. I’m thinking of a word (alter, sacred, source, vital, wrath)
   a. The dress needed to be shortened.
   b. Don hid behind a mustache and a hairpiece.
   c. My original design for the kitchen had to changed.

Answer __________________

13. I’m thinking of a word (annual, baffle, contagious, crafty, jealous)
   a. We get together every Christmas.
   b. The years are flying by so quickly.
   c. A lot of money is raised by the Labor Day telethon.

Answer __________________

14. I’m thinking of a word (awesome, brutal, delinquent, venture, wasp)
   a. The Grand Canyon
   b. A great fireworks display
   c. Niagara Falls was fantastic.

Answer __________________

15. I’m thinking of a word (ban, dread, extract, keen, scorch)
   a. You can’t do that!
   b. No smoking!
   c. There ought to be a law!

Answer __________________

16. I’m thinking of a word (cautious, lecture, morsel, prohibit, prosper)
   a. Wearing a belt and suspenders
   b. Entering on tiptoes
   c. Afraid to take a chance

Answer __________________

17. I’m thinking of a word (minority, potential, untidy, venture, verify)
   a. Fewer than half of our members were present.
   b. Jason got 49 percent of the vote but Jane got 51 percent.
   c. A few people from El Salvador moved into our neighborhood.

Answer __________________

18. I’m thinking of a word (observant, ponder, surpass, tradition, tumult)
   a. Police had to be called.
   b. So noisy we couldn’t sleep
   c. Loud celebration at the winner’s hotel

Answer __________________

19. I’m thinking of a word (abroad, century, dispute, endure, evade)
   a. My parents left for London.
   b. The news from overseas was bad.
   c. I showed them my passport.

Answer __________________
20. I’m thinking of a word (harsh, jagged, patriotic, vital, weird)
   a. It’s a grand old flag.
   b. Stand for the Pledge of Allegiance.
   c. We’re proud of our country.

21. I’m thinking of a word (abolish, casual, culprit, dilemma, decade)
   a. President Lincoln put an end to slavery.
   b. No more death penalty.
   c. The law against Sunday shopping was done away with.

22. I’m thinking of a word (menace, soar, survive, vague, vertical)
   a. Did he say what I thought he said?
   b. Without my glasses I couldn’t see who was in the picture.
   c. Please make yourself clear.

23. I’m thinking of a word (budget, debtor, nimble, opponent, placard)
   a. The Orioles beat the Braves.
   b. I was up against a 6’5” player.
   c. It looks like a two-man race.

24. I’m thinking of a word (multitude, quantity, surplus, tragedy, vandal)
   a. 9/11
   b. Serious business on the stage
   c. The three-year-old was badly hurt.

25. I’m thinking of a word (linger, miserly, prohibit, quench, symbol)
   a. The drinks are on the house.
   b. Water boy, where are you hiding?
   c. Yes, I’ll have a Dr. Pepper.

26. I’m thinking of a word (data, defect, penalize, rave, reckless)
   a. There was just one slight thing wrong with the diamond.
   b. The radio had to be repaired.
   c. Harry’s heart problem kept him out of the army.

27. I’m thinking of a word (abide, dwindle, famine, jest, oath)
   a. Raise your right hand.
   b. When Dad is angry, he will swear.
   c. I do, I do.

28. I’m thinking of a word (alter, capacity, debtor, keg, lubricate)
   a. I owe everything to my parents.
   b. Buy now, pay later.
   c. Lend me your ears.

29. I’m thinking of a word (parole, ponder, squander, thrifty, vermin)
   a. Watch your pennies; your dollars will take care of themselves.
   b. My mom has a Christmas Club at the bank.
   c. Those supermarket coupons come in handy.
30. I'm thinking of a word (appoint, coincide, expand, heed, matrimony)
   a. Do you take this woman?
   b. “Love and Marriage”
   c. My parents celebrated their 20th anniversary.

Answer ______________

31. I'm thinking of a word (calamity, coeducational, economical, finance, obvious)
   a. The earthquake took many lives.
   b. Our dog ate my homework.
   c. Uncle Morty closed the car door with the keys inside.

Answer ______________

32. I'm thinking of a word (penetrate, accurate, microscope, essential, device)
   a. It looks cloudy in there.
   b. The mirror part needs cleaning.
   c. I had one, but I couldn't see anything.

Answer ______________

33. I'm thinking of a word (expensive, amateur, guide, pleasure, profession)
   a. Won't make the major leagues
   b. Better than a beginner
   c. Singing is just a pastime.

Answer ______________

34. I'm thinking of a word (conclusion, scarce, document, computer, beau)
   a. The Constitution of the United States
   b. Does anyone here have a printing press?
   c. I'm glad I have my driver's license.

Answer ______________

35. I'm thinking of a word (glimpse, hesitate, recent, frequent, numerous)
   a. If I turn on the light for a second
   b. It's all you get with a fastball pitch.
   c. That bird flew by so fast.

Answer ______________

36. I'm thinking of a word (mount, tendency, miniature, wholesale, addict)
   a. Let's buy a toy car.
   b. The locket has a picture.
   c. Put the furniture in the dollhouse.

Answer ______________

37. I'm thinking of a word (action, conflict, success, evidence, opinion)
   a. Essential in a good movie
   b. Let's not have a big argument.
   c. My friend never agrees with me.

Answer ______________

38. I'm thinking of a word (fiction, predict, information, candid, clarity)
   a. That story can't be true.
   b. I don't believe a word you wrote.
   c. A novel reply

Answer ______________

39. I'm thinking of a word (decreased, urban, locomotive, defect, polluted)
   a. Let's go downtown.
   b. There's not one farm nearby.
   c. Too crowded for an automobile

Answer ______________
40. I'm thinking of a word (vapor, circulate, ignite, prohibit, urgent)
   a. Time for the fire department.
   b. Where are the matches I bought?
   c. Boy scouts rub two sticks together.

Answer ______________

41. I'm thinking of a word (decrease, sufficient, audible, theory, utilize)
   a. Do you need a hearing aid?
   b. We sat too far from the stage.
   c. Where is the volume control on this radio?

Answer ______________

42. I'm thinking of a word (persist, migrate, identify, revive, prohibit)
   a. Are those birds up there?
   b. No one seems to stay where he is born.
   c. When it's cold go to Florida.

Answer ______________

43. I'm thinking of a word (underdog, jealous, idol, thorough, opponent)
   a. I'm usually not a winner.
   b. Some people are sorry for me.
   c. Sportswriters never root for me.

Answer ______________

44. I'm thinking of a word (nimble, vermin, utter, maim, wasp)
   a. Watch out, it can sting.
   b. That's not a bird nest up there.
   c. I guess it's too small for a bird.

Answer ______________

45. I'm thinking of a word (alter, upholstery, wretched, morsel, wad)
   a. I love to wrap around something.
   b. Silk is best, of course.
   c. You need a special sewing machine.

Answer ______________

46. I'm thinking of a word (vertical, visible, obstacle, vital, negative)
   a. It's got its ups and downs.
   b. My favorite venetian blinds.
   c. You didn't say horizontal.

Answer ______________

47. I'm thinking of a word (debtor, transparent, depart, customary, placard)
   a. The invisible man
   b. People in glass houses...
   c. It's really easy to know me.

Answer ______________

48. I'm thinking of a word (comprehend, discard, cancel, wobble, legible)
   a. Now, that's beautiful handwriting.
   b. I can tell the difference in the letters.
   c. As clear as any word processor

Answer ______________

49. I'm thinking of a word (obedient, dejected, tyrant, neutral, compete)
   a. It's best to listen to your parents.
   b. The dog everyone loves.
   c. Your classmates will appreciate you.

Answer ______________
50. I'm thinking of a word (vandal, bachelor, radical, lunatic, oath)
   a. He knows how to avoid a wedding.
   b. Female version: spinster
   c. Very eligible
   Answer __________

51. I'm thinking of a word (tempest, narcotic, subside, illegal, extract)
   a. Dangerous without a prescription
   b. Gangs are involved
   c. You might fall asleep easily.
   Answer __________

52. I'm thinking of a word (bigamy, employee, conflict, ballot, hazy)
   a. We used to drop them in a box.
   b. Everyone in the office decided to vote.
   c. Let's use machines, no more chads.
   Answer __________

53. I'm thinking of a word (scowl, plea, witty, mute, sensitive)
   a. Do you want to hear a joke?
   b. It helps to be clever.
   c. They laughed until their sides ached.
   Answer __________

54. I'm thinking of a word (warden, monarch, wad, lunatic, site)
   a. King or queen
   b. I am also a butterfly.
   c. My plan is to refurnish the palace.
   Answer __________

55. I'm thinking of a word (postpone, volunteer, plea, utter, soar)
   a. Never do today what you can do tomorrow.
   b. I'll do my homework tomorrow.
   c. It's raining too hard for the baseball game to continue.
   Answer __________

56. I'm thinking of a word (slender, prior, nimble, mortal, merit)
   a. No one here needs to go on a diet.
   b. You don't need to make that doorway wider.
   c. If you want to look your best in the new styles
   Answer __________

57. I'm thinking of a word (circulate, fertile, devour, drastic, daze)
   a. The desert after a rainfall
   b. Rabbits produce many bunnies
   c. Can you imagine a tree with 500 apples?
   Answer __________

58. I'm thinking of a word (campus, event, innovative, keen, maim)
   a. The engineer was badly hurt in the train wreck.
   b. Permanent damage
   c. He was rushed to the hospital after being rescued from the fire.
   Answer __________

59. I'm thinking of a word (abundant, betray, descend, reform, venture)
   a. Take the elevator to the ground floor.
   b. Seeing the balloon land was exciting.
   c. Come on down!
   Answer __________
60. I'm thinking of a word (biography, candidate, fierce, variety, wail)
   a. Running for office?
   b. Election night was wild.
   c. I'm asking for your vote.

Answer

61. I'm thinking of a word (pioneer, relate, retain, undeniable, valiant)
   a. She made a fantastic effort.
   b. The medal winners were truly brave.
   c. That took courage.

Answer

62. I'm thinking of a word (capsule, client, defraud, epidemic, idle)
   a. The counterfeiter was caught.
   b. People lost millions to the swindlers.
   c. You have to read the small print to avoid being cheated.

Answer

63. I'm thinking of a word (disrupt, dread, expose, mature, molest)
   a. Really grown up
   b. I thought he was much older.
   c. Time to put aside childish games.

Answer

64. I'm thinking of a word (loyalty, scorch, subside, vanish, vocation)
   a. Out in the blazing sun
   b. Take that pot off the stove!
   c. 115° in Phoenix

Answer

65. I'm thinking of a word (pension, pollute, prejudice, surpass, talent)
   a. Our big car is a gas guzzler.
   b. Too many chemicals in the river
   c. Secondhand smoke

Answer

66. I'm thinking of a word (beckon, clergy, confirm, vigor, wary)
   a. Father Duffy performed the ceremony.
   b. Our priest has a free parking spot.
   c. He came back from confession.

Answer

67. I'm thinking of a word (frank, ignore, indifference, persuade, torrent)
   a. They talked me into it.
   b. I'll listen to your argument.
   c. She tried to get me to change my mind.

Answer

68. I'm thinking of a word (pauper, reform, theory, vigor, vital)
   a. I promised never to do it again.
   b. Our committee will change things.
   c. My New Year's resolution

Answer

69. I'm thinking of a word (authority, confident, discard, rural, vanish)
   a. I'm sure we'll win.
   b. I know it will work out.
   c. Have no doubts

Answer
70. I’m thinking of a word (dejected, exaggerate, ignore, jagged, jeopardize)
   a. Alfie must have won a million dollars on the slot machine.
   b. The fish I caught was eight feet long.
   c. My grandfather probably owned 60 motorcycles.

   Answer __________________

71. I’m thinking of a word (consent, hinder, menace, multitude, promote)
   a. Parents had to approve of the school trip.
   b. If you agree to the operation, sign here.
   c. My mom allowed me to try out for the cheerleaders.

   Answer __________________

72. I’m thinking of a word (morality, mythology, reveal, severity, untidy)
   a. Vinny is a sloppy dresser.
   b. The butcher’s apron was a mess.
   c. I got a stain on my tie.

   Answer __________________

73. I’m thinking of a word (cancel, emerge, grateful, justice, vulnerable)
   a. No show—the star is sick.
   b. Without more students, we’ll have to call off the trip.
   c. My brother doesn’t want Sports Illustrated anymore.

   Answer __________________

74. I’m thinking of a word (misfortune, pacify, reluctant, verdict, vicious)
   a. Guilty!
   b. We decided that the movie was rotten.
   c. After tasting the soup, what do you think?

   Answer ____________ __

75. I’m thinking of a word (abandon, distress, fragile, linger, precaution)
   a. The infant was left at the church door.
   b. Home alone
   c. The lookouts ran away.

   Answer __________________

76. I’m thinking of a word (merit, mourn, pauper, resent, vandal)
   a. Can you spare a quarter?
   b. She lost a fortune in the stock market.
   c. The homeless man was given a hot meal.

   Answer __________________

77. I’m thinking of a word (duplicate, obvious, security, variety, weird)
   a. It was as plain as the nose on your face.
   b. We didn’t have to guess about who stole the money.
   c. The test questions were just what we expected.

   Answer __________________

78. I’m thinking of a word (blunder, illustrate, legible, respond, wad)
   a. One picture was worth a thousand words.
   b. Let me show you what I mean.
   c. The teacher went to the board with chalk.

   Answer ____________ __

79. I’m thinking of a word (neutral, perish, refrain, sacred, valid)
   a. The cow has a special place in India.
   b. We saw a huge statue of the Buddha.
   c. Let us pray.

   Answer ____________ __
80. I'm thinking of a word (appoint, circulate, estimate, finance, insist)
   a. The TV repairman gave us a price.
   b. How long do you think it will take you to finish the job?
   c. The charge will probably be between $75 and $100.

Answer ______________

81. I'm thinking of a word (defiant, hardship, insist, legend, scarce)
   a. It was painful to be without food for 48 hours.
   b. The early settlers faced a cruel winter.
   c. We were the poorest family on the block.

Answer ______________

82. I'm thinking of a word (confident, manipulate, opt, vain, victorious)
   a. Our team won the final game.
   b. The young boxer was declared the winner.
   c. The chess expert beat the computer.

Answer ______________

83. I'm thinking of a word (coincide, depart, hasty, neutral, verify)
   a. The ship sails at midnight.
   b. After the wedding, the couple left for Hawaii.
   c. Good-bye.

Answer ______________

84. I'm thinking of a word (abide, adequate, negative, venture, wrath)
   a. Minus one
   b. She was against the plan.
   c. Count me out!

Answer ______________

85. I'm thinking of a word (devour, duress, shrill, signify, vulnerable)
   a. His chin was his weak spot.
   b. Eleanor was open to infection.
   c. The city could be attacked easily.

Answer ______________

86. I'm thinking of a word (magnify, oral, reluctant, unanimous, valid)
   a. The vote was 56 to zero.
   b. Everyone, but everyone, agreed.
   c. All hands went up when they called for volunteers.

Answer ______________

87. I'm thinking of a word (pledge, redeem, reluctant, utter, visible)
   a. Anita was unwilling to invest.
   b. We couldn't convince them to join us.
   c. The 45-year-old hesitated about getting married.

Answer ______________

88. I'm thinking of a word (dismal, neglect, prohibit, summit, wary)
   a. I forgot to pay the electric bill.
   b. Was the homework due today?
   c. There wasn't enough in my account to cover the check.

Answer ______________

89. I'm thinking of a word (abundant, appropriate, fertile, redeem, soothe)
   a. Gary had a plentiful supply of food.
   b. The huge crop of wheat was shipped to Russia.
   c. There were many chances to help the needy.

Answer ______________
90. I'm thinking of a word (delinquent, illegal, partial, vicious, visible)
   a. My neighbor's son is always in trouble.
   b. We were warned about our late mortgage payment.
   c. The teenagers were brought to Family Court.

Answer __________________

91. I'm thinking of a word (radical, rash, revive, unstable, vocation)
   a. A wild personality
   b. We had to put some paper under the table leg.
   c. Ricky blew his top.

Answer __________________

92. I'm thinking of a word (authority, beneficiary, charity, famine, swarm)
   a. Once poor, now he helps the poor.
   b. Faith, hope, and ________
   c. Our club's dinner raised $10,000 for the Red Cross.

Answer __________________

93. I'm thinking of a word (debate, expose, excessive, innovative, threat)
   a. Sandy pays too much attention to TV.
   b. Mrs. Tuttle gives two hours of homework each night.
   c. I complained about the number of commercials.

Answer __________________

94. I'm thinking of a word (despite, dejected, deprive, embrace, variety)
   a. The menu covered five pages.
   b. Many different acts were on the telethon.
   c. Sheila had all sorts of reasons to stay home.

Answer __________________

95. I'm thinking of a word (adolescent, narcotic, population, surplus, vandal)
   a. They hang out in the mall.
   b. They will be taking this year's SAT.
   c. Big fans of hip-hop music

Answer __________________

96. I'm thinking of a word (detest, neutral, symbol, trifle, wail)
   a. When my older brothers fight, I don't take sides.
   b. I'm not sure how I feel about the death penalty.
   c. "Don't get involved" turned out to be good advice.

Answer __________________

97. I'm thinking of a word (flexible, pacify, ponder, urgent, valor)
   a. When Carmen was out of control, I calmed her down.
   b. Sid settled the argument with flowers.
   c. Collecting all the guns was a good idea.

Answer __________________

98. I'm thinking of a word (brutal, complacent, drastic, envy, frank)
   a. Old-time detectives were shocked at the crime.
   b. When drunk, he beat his wife.
   c. The senator's attack on his opponent was unforgivable.

Answer __________________

99. I'm thinking of a word (accurate, disclose, dismal, endure, homicide)
   a. Tell us what really happened.
   b. Bernard's information helped solve the case.
   c. She whispered the secret in his ear.

Answer __________________
100. I’m thinking of a word (beneficiary, morgue, penalize, pledge, snub)
a. The reading of the will
b. In case of accidental death
c. I hope you will profit from this advice.

Answer ______________
Answers


Lesson 13: 1. commence 2. migrate 3. gleam
4. famine 5. vessel 6. identify 7. observant
8. editor 9. revive 10. persist 11. Hazy
12. journalist
The illustration suggests the word journalist.

Lesson 14: 1. unruly 2. brutal, violent, or vicious
3. brawl 4. thrust 5. duplicate 6. rival or opponent 7. rival or opponent 8. bewildered 9. underdog 10. brutal, violent, or vicious 11. whirling
12. brutal, violent, or vicious
The illustration suggests the word bewildered.

Lesson 15: 1. fortunate 2. sacred 3. revise or alter
4. innovative 5. pursue 6. mature
7. unanimous 8. pledge 9. revise or alter
10. pioneers 11. casual 12. expand
The illustration suggests the word pledge.

Lesson 16: 1. grateful 2. doubt 3. slender
4. cautious 5. accurate 6. penetrate or pierce
7. vast 8. surpass 9. capacity 10. confident
11. microscope 12. pierce
a 1. a 2. c 3. a 4. d 5. a 6. b 7. a 8. a 9. c 10. b
11. a 12. a
The illustration suggests the word pierce or penetrate.

Lesson 17: 1. avoid 2. aware 3. quantity
4. appeal 5. wretched 6. harsh 7. misfortune
8. opt 9. wary 10. keg 11. nourish 12. addict
1. j 2. i 3. k 4. i 5. a 6. h 7. c 8. e 9. b 10. f 11. g
12. d
The illustration suggests the word wary.

Lesson 18: 1. reckless 2. ingenious
3. economical 4. rave 5. glance 6. budget
7. manipulate 8. lubricate 9. tragedy 10. horrid
11. pedestrian 12. nimble
The illustration suggests the word lubricate.

Word Review #3: A. 1. famine 2. nimble
B. 1. c 2. a 3. j 4. f 5. d 6. b 7. e 8. i 9. h 10. g
D. 1. confidence 2. pioneer 3. rival 4. vessel
5. thrust 6. revise 7. capacity 8. nourish
9. tragedy 10. rave
E. 1. rave 2. innovative 3. confident 4. mature
5. pursue 6. journalist 7. aware 8. expand
9. identify 10. grateful

Lesson 19: 1. ban 2. quota 3. abundant
4. absorbed 5. appropriate 6. estimate 7. uneasy
8. panic 9. harvest 10. calculated 11. morsel
12. threat
1. abundant 2. threat 3. uneasy 4. panic
5. harvest 6. calculate 7. ban 8. morsel 9. absorb
10. quotas 11. estimate 12. appropriate
The illustration suggests the word panic.

Lesson 20: 1. perish 2. jagged 3. captive
4. crafty 5. linger 6. defiant 7. ambush 8. prosper
9. emerged 10. devour 11. vigorous 12. fragile
1. a 2. b 3. a 4. b 5. d 6. b 7. b 8. d 9. a 10. a
11. a 12. b
The illustration suggests the word captive.

Lesson 21: 1. transmitted 2. confirm or verify
3. detour 4. weary 5. merit 6. plea 7. collide
8. relieved 9. dilemma 10. confirm or verify
11. baffled 12. anticipate
1. detour 2. plea 3. collide 4. transmit 5. baffle
6. merit 7. relieve 8. weary 9. confirm
10. dilemma 11. verify 12. anticipate
The illustration suggests the word collide.

Lesson 22: 1. delinquent 2. penalize 3. vocation
12. beneficiary
1. c 2. h 3. k 4. f 5. j 6. i 7. a 8. b 9. d 10. g 11. l 12. e
The illustration suggests the word reject.

Lesson 23: 1. embraced 2. forbid 3. proceed
4. reptile 5. partial 6. logical 7. rarely 8. exhibit
9. prior 10. precaution 11. valiant 12. extract
The illustration suggests the word precaution.

Lesson 24: 1. authority 2. encourage 3. symbol
4. vermin 5. neutral 6. consider 7. fierce 8. wail
9. trifle 10. detest 11. scowl 12. sneer
1. c 2. a 3. c 4. a 5. c 6. b 7. d 8. a 9. c 10. a
11. a 12. b
The illustration suggests the word wail.

Word Review #4: A. 1. quotas 2. reject 3. fragile
4. extract 5. dilemma 6. partial 7. linger 8. neutral 9. calculated 10. confirmed
B. 1. f 2. h 3. d 4. b 5. j 6. c 7. i 8. e 9. a 10. g
C. 1. exhibit 2. fragile 3. collide 4. dilemma
5. vermin 6. confirm 7. prosper 8. perish 9. quota
10. abundant
D. 1. ambush 2. beneficiary 3. symbol 4. harvest
5. panic 6. prosper 7. baffle 8. warden
9. precaution 10. trifle
E. 1. detour 2. appropriate 3. rarely 4. reptiles
5. precaution 6. emerge 7. abundant 8. anticipate 9. consider 10. confirm

Lesson 25: 1. baggage 2. calamity 3. paupers
4. collapse 5. architect 6. prosecuted
7. squander 8. fugitive 9. bigamy 10. abroad
11. envy 12. matrimony
The illustration suggests the word baggage.
The illustration suggests the word quench.

The illustration suggests the word monarch.

The illustration suggests the word disaster.

The illustration suggests the word mourning.

The illustration suggests the word novel.

The illustration suggests the word commuter.

The illustration suggests the word flee.

The illustration suggests the word lecture.

The illustration suggests the word vaccinate.

The illustration suggests the word lottery.

The illustration suggests the word scorch.


The illustration suggests the word summit.

The illustration suggests the word kneel.
The illustration suggests the word depart.

The illustration suggests the word obesity.

The illustration suggests the word parole.

The illustration suggests the word ballot.


### Index

The number indicates the lesson in which the word first appears. For the Bonus Lesson—125 More Difficult (But Essential) Words, see the index that follows on page 202.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Lesson</th>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Lesson</th>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Lesson</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>abandon</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>calculate</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>defraud</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abide</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>campus</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>dejected</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abolish</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>cancel</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>deliberate</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abroad</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>candidate</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>delinquent</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>absorb</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>capacity</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>denounce</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>absurd</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>capsule</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>dense</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abundant</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>captive</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>depart</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abuse</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>casual</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>depict</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>accurate</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>cautious</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>deprive</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acknowledge</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>cease</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>descend</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addict</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>censor</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>despite</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adequate</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>century</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>detect</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adolescent</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>challenge</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>detest</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alter</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>charity</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>detox</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amateur</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>chiropractor</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>devide</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ambush</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>cinema</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>devour</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amend</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>circulate</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>dilemma</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>annual</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>clergy</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>diminish</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anticipate</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>client</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>disaster</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>apologize</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>coeducational</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>discard</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appeal</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>coincide</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>disclose</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appoint</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>collapse</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>dismal</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>approach</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>colleague</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>dispute</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appropriate</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>collide</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>disrupt</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>architect</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>commence</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>distress</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>assemble</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>commend</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>document</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attract</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>commuter</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>doubt</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>audible</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>compel</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>drastic</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>authority</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>compete</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>dread</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>avoid</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>complacent</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>drench</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aware</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>comprehend</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>drought</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>awesome</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>comprehensive</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>duplicate</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>awkward</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>conceal</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>dwindle</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bachelor</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>confident</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>economical</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>baffie</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>confines</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>editor</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>baggage</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>confirm</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>elevate</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bait</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>conflict</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>eliminate</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ballot</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>consent</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>embrace</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ban</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>consider</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>emerge</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beckon</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>contagious</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>employee</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beneficiary</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>corpse</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>encourage</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>betray</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>crafty</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>endure</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bewildered</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>culprit</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>enormous</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bigamy</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>customary</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>envy</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>biography</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>data</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>epidemic</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blend</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>defant</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>essential</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blunder</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>daze</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>estimate</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brawl</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>debate</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>evade</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brutal</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>debtor</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>event</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>budget</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>decade</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>evidence</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bulky</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>receive</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>exaggerate</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>burden</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>decrease</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>excel</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calamity</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>defect</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>excessive</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>defiant</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>exempt</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word</td>
<td>Word</td>
<td>Word</td>
<td>Word</td>
<td>Word</td>
<td>Word</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>indigence</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>mumble</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>preserve</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ingenious</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>municipal</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>prior</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inhabit</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>mute</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>probe</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>innovative</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>mythology</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>proceed</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insist</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>narcotic</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>prohibit</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jagged</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>negative</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>prominent</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jealous</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>neutral</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>promote</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jeopardize</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>nimble</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>prompt</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jest</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>nominate</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>prosecute</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jolly</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>novel</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>prosper</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>journalist</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>nub</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>provide</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>justice</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>numerous</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>pursue</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>juvenile</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>oath</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>qualify</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keen</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>obedient</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>quantity</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keg</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>obesity</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>quarter</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kneel</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>observant</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>quench</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lack</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>obstacle</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>quota</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lecture</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>obtain</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>quote</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>legend</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>obvious</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>radical</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>legible</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>occupant</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>rage</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linger</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>opponent</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>rapid</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>logical</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>opt</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>rarely</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lottery</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>oral</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>rash</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>loyalty</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>outlaw</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>rave</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lubricate</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>pacific</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>recede</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lunatic</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>panic</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>recent</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magnify</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>paralyze</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>reckless</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maim</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>penetrate</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>recline</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maintain</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>pension</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>redeem</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>majority</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>peril</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>refer</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manipulate</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>perish</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>reform</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>masculine</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>persist</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>refrain</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>massive</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>persuade</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>rehabilitate</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>matrimony</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>pierce</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>reject</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mature</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>pioneer</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>relate</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>placard</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>relieve</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mediocrity</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>plea</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>reluctance</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>menace</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>pledge</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>repetition</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>merit</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>polute</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>reptile</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>microscope</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>ponder</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>resent</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>migrate</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>popular</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>resign</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>miniature</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>population</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>resist</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>minimum</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>possible</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>respond</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>minority</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>postpone</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>resume</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>miserly</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>potential</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>retain</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>misfortune</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>precaution</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>reveal</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>molest</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>precede</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>revise</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monarch</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>predict</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>revive</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>morality</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>prejudice</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>rival</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>morgue</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>preoccupied</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>roam</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>morsel</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>sacred</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>rural</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mortal</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>scald</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>scorch</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mount</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>sarcile</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>scowl</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mourn</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>scmow</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>security</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multitude</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>scowl</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>secluded</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Index of 125 More Difficult (But Essential) Words

The following index contains words found in the Bonus Lesson—125 More Difficult (But Essential) Words beginning on page 142.

| abate          | abhor          | acclimate      | adage           | aegis           | affluent        | alleviate       | alteration      | antithesis      | atheist         | avid            | belligerent    | benevolent    | benign          | bizarre         | cajole          | candor          | caustic         | chronological  | clandestine    | cliché          | coerce          | coherent       | condone         | connive         | corpulent      | covert          | criterion       | culpable        | cursory        | decadent       | devious         |
|----------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| digress        | dormant        | duress         | egotist         | elusive         | emulate        | eulogy         | exacerbate     | exhort          | expedite        | fallacious     | fracas         | furtive        | garrulous     | gesticulate    | heterogeneous | imibe           | impasse         | impeccable    | incauge         | incumbent      | indigent       | indolent       | inept           | innocuous       | insolent       | intrepid       | inundate       | irrelevant     | itinerary      | judicious       |
| lament         | lethargy       | lucid           | lucrative       | ludicrous       | magnanimous    | malevolent     | mediate        | metaphor        | meticulous      | militant        | morbid         | mundane       | nefarious      | nemesis         | nomad          | nonchalant     | onus            | omnipotent     | onus           | onus           | onus           | paean          | parox          | pariah          | parsimonious    | paucity         | penitent       | pensive        | perjury         | perjury         | perjury        |
| peruse         | phlegmatic     | plagiarize      | plausible       | posthumous      | precocious     | potpourri      | procrastinate  | prognosticate   | prolific        | quandary        | rabid          | rendezvous     | rescind        | sanguine       | simile         | skeptic         | slander         | sporadic       | superfluous    | taciturn       | terse           | thwart         | trite          | utopia          | vacillate      | verbose        | vindicate      | volatile       | volatile       |
504 ABSOLUTELY ESSENTIAL WORDS, 6th Edition
Builds practical vocabulary skills through funny stories and cartoons plus practice exercises.

1100 WORDS YOU NEED TO KNOW, 5th Edition
This book is the way to master more than 1100 useful words and idioms taken from the mass media.

WORDPLAY: 550+ WORDS YOU NEED TO KNOW, 2nd Edition, CD Package
Based on 1100 Words You Need to Know; included are five CDs presented in comedy-drama form to add in the dimension of dialogue and the spoken word.

A DICTIONARY OF AMERICAN IDIOMS, 4th Edition
Over 8,000 idiomatic words, expressions, regionalisms, and informal English expressions are defined and cross-referenced for easy access.

HANDBOOK OF COMMONLY USED AMERICAN IDIOMS, 4th Edition
With 1500 popular idioms, this book will benefit both English-speaking people and those learning English as a second language.

To order—
Available at your local book store
or visit www.barronseduc.com
TWO BOOKS IN ONE!

BARRON'S DICTIONARY & THESAURUS

Robert Allen, Editor

Here's an especially handy two-in-one reference volume. The top half of every page serves as a standard dictionary, while the bottom half is a thesaurus that presents selected words from the dictionary section and gives a list of synonyms for each. This dictionary-thesaurus combination offers definitions of more than 40,000 words and phrases, augmented with over 100,000 synonyms. Headwords in both sections are printed in color. Each dictionary headword is designated by its part-of-speech and comes with one or more definitions. Every thesaurus headword—in addition to its list of synonyms—comes with an example sentence that uses the word in context. Corresponding dictionary and thesaurus entries are always cited on the same page for fast, easy reference.

ALSO AVAILABLE IN POCKET SIZE—SO STUDENTS CAN TAKE IT WHEREVER THEY GO!

BARRON'S POCKET DICTIONARY & THESAURUS

This pocket-sized edition of the popular larger-format Barron's Dictionary & Thesaurus packs more than 40,000 words with their definitions and synonyms into a handy pocket-sized book. It contains all of the same great features that are in the full-size version listed above; however, the new edition is small enough so that students can conveniently fit it into a backpack, carry it to classes, and use it as a reliable reference when writing essays and term papers.

To order visit www.barronseduc.com or your local book store


In Canada:
Georgetown Book Warehouse 34 Armstrong Ave.
Georgetown, Ontario L7G 4R9
Canadian orders: 1-800-247-7160

Prices subject to change without notice.